

Tape Desktop, Autoloader and Library Configuration Guide

23 August 2006

*Created and Maintained by
GSC US Sun Center
Systems Engineers (xmen.east)*

SunWIN# 372331

Copyright © 2003 Sun Microsystems, Inc., 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, California 95054, U.S.A. All rights reserved.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo and Sun StorEdge are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID.

Table of Contents

Tape Autoloader and Library Basics	Page 4
Current Tape Drive/Cartridge Comparisons	Page 5
Data Transfer Chart	Page 5
Product Comparison Matrices	
Current Desktop Tape Products Comparison.....	Page 6
Current Rackmount / Autoloader Tape Products Comparison	Page 6
Current Tape Library Comparison.....	Page 7
L500 “LTO Only” Library Configuration Comparison using Drive Expansion Modules (DEM's).....	Page 8
L500 “LTO Only” Library Configuration Comparison using Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM's).....	Page 8
L500 “Mixed Media” Library Configuration Comparison using Drive Expansion Modules (DEM's).....	Page 9
L500 “Mixed Media” Library Configuration Comparison using Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM's).....	Page 9
L8500 Library Configuration Comparison.....	Page 10
Sun StorEdge DAT 72 Desktop	
• LVD / Single-ended SCSI Configuration.....	Page 11
• DAT 72 Desktop System Support Matrix.....	Page 13
Sun StorEdge DAT 72 Rackmount	
• LVD / Single-ended SCSI Configuration.....	Page 14
• DAT 72 Rackmount System Support Matrix.....	Page 16
Sun StorEdge SDLT320 Desktop	
• Single-ended SCSI Configuration.....	Page 17
• SDLT320 Desktop System Support Matrix.....	Page 19
Sun StorEdge SDLT600 Desktop	
• LVD / Single-ended SCSI Configuration.....	Page 20
• SDLT600 Desktop System Support Matrix.....	Page 22
Sun StorEdge SDLT600 Rackmount	
• LVD / Single-ended SCSI Configuration.....	Page 23
• SDLT600 Desktop System Support Matrix.....	Page 25
Sun StorEdge LTO2V Desktop	
• LVD SCSI Configuration.....	Page 26
• LTO2 Desktop System Support Matrix.....	Page 28
Sun StorEdge LTO2V Rackmount	
• LVD SCSI Configuration.....	Page 29
• LTO3 Rackmount System Support Matrix.....	Page 31
Sun StorEdge LTO2 Desktop	
• LVD / Single-ended SCSI Configuration.....	Page 32
• LTO2 Desktop System Support Matrix.....	Page 34
Sun StorEdge LTO3 Desktop	
• LVD / Single-ended SCSI Configuration.....	Page 35
• LTO3 Desktop System Support Matrix.....	Page 37
Sun StorEdge LTO3 Rackmount	
• LVD / Single-ended SCSI Configuration.....	Page 38
• LTO3 Rackmount System Support Matrix.....	Page 40
Sun StorEdge C2 Tape Autoloader	
• LVD SCSI (SDLT600, LTO2V, LTO3) Configuration.....	Page 41
• C2 Autoloader System Support Matrix.....	Page 44
Sun StorEdge C4 (Native SCSI) Tape Library	
• LVD SCSI (SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3) Configuration.....	Page 45
• C4 Library (LVD SCSI) System Support Matrix.....	Page 50
• LVD SCSI / Fibre Bridge (SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3) Configuration.....	Page 51
Sun StorEdge C4 (Native Fibre) Tape Library	
• Fibre Channel (SDLT600, LTO3) Configuration.....	Page 59
Sun StorEdge L500 (LTO Only Version) Tape Library	
• LVD SCSI (LTO2, LTO3) Configuration.....	Page 67
• Fibre Channel (LTO2, LTO3) Configuration.....	Page 74
Sun StorEdge L500 (Mixed Media Version) Tape Library	
• LVD SCSI (SDLT320, SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3) Configuration.....	Page 84
• Fibre Channel (SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3) Configuration.....	Page 91

Sun StorEdge L700 Tape Library	
• LVD SCSI (SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3) Configuration.....	Page 101
• Fibre Channel (SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3, 9840C, 9940B) Configuration.....	Page 105
Sun StorEdge L8500 Tape Library	
• Fibre Channel (LTO2, LTO3, 9840B, 9840C, 9940B) Configuration.....	Page 114
EOL'd Tape Autoloader/Library Information.....	Page 130
Revision History.....	Page 135
Where to Get SunSpectrum, SIU, Installation and Warranty Information?.....	Page 143
Where to Get Barcode Labels?.....	Page 143

Tape Autoloader and Library Basics

There are two basic differences between the various tape products.

1. The number of Tape Drives the autoloader/library can have.
2. The number of Cartridge Slots the autoloader/library can have.

What is the benefit of having more tape drives in a library?

The more tape drives there are in a library, the faster the backup!!

The number of cartridge slots in a library has no affect on how fast a backup can be done. The cartridge slots are only for storing the tape cartridges not currently being used. The cartridge being used is the one in each tape drive. So, if there were twenty tape drives in a library then there could be up to twenty cartridges being written to at a time. If there was only one tape drive in a library then only one cartridge could be written to at a time, so this backup would take twenty times as long to complete compared to the library with the twenty tape drives.

The amount of time a customer has to complete a backup is referred to as their *Backup Window*.

What is the benefit of having more cartridge slots in a library?

The more cartridge slots there are in a library, the more the data that can be stored!!

The total amount of data that can be stored in a library is calculated by simply multiplying the "*total number of data cartridge slots in a library*" times "*the amount of data that can be stored on a specific data cartridge*".

If you were using an C4 (which has 38 cartridge slots) using LTO3 tape drives/cartridges (which each cartridge can hold 400GB of data) then you would multiply 38 x 400GB to get a total of 15.2TB which could be stored in that C4.

A basic rule of thumb for library capacity sizing is that the tape library capacity should be three to five times the total amount of the data to be backed up. This will take in to account a full backup, incremental backups and also allow for some data expansion. So for example, if the total size of data the customer has on disk to be backed up was 900GB then you would multiply the "900GB" x "3 or 5" for a total of 2.7TB or 4.5TB.

Customers can access Sun's Tape Backup Calculator off of sun.com at:

http://www.sun.com/storage/tape/tape_lib_calculator.html

Tape Drive/Cartridge Comparison

Tape Drive	Tape Interface	Drive Speed (Native)	Data Cartridge Capacity (Native)	Supported Tape Products
DAT 72 (4MM)	LVD / SE SCSI	3MB/sec	36GB	DAT 72 Desktop, DAT 72 Rackmount
SDLT320	SE SCSI	16MB/sec	160GB	SDLT320 Desktop
SDLT600	LVD / SE SCSI	36MB/sec	300GB	SDLT600 Desktop, SDLT600 Rackmount
SDLT600	LVD SCSI	36MB/sec	300GB	C2, C4, L700
SDLT600	2Gb Fibre Channel	36MB/sec	300GB	L700, L8500
LTO2V	LVD / SE SCSI	24MB/sec	200GB	LTO2V Desktop, LTO2V Rackmount, C2
LTO2	LVD / SE SCSI	30MB/sec	200GB	LTO2 Desktop
LTO2	LVD SCSI	30MB/sec	200GB	C4, L500, L700
LTO2 FC	2Gb Fibre Channel	35MB/sec	200GB	L500, L700, L8500
LTO3	LVD / SE SCSI	80MB/sec	400GB	LTO3 Desktop, LTO3 Rackmount
LTO3	LVD SCSI	80MB/sec	400GB	C2, C4, L500, L700
LTO3	2Gb Fibre Channel	80MB/sec	400GB	L500, L700, L8500
LTO3	4Gb Fibre Channel	80MB/sec	400GB	L500, L700, L8500
9840C FC	2Gb Fibre Channel	30MB/sec	40GB	L700, L8500
9940B FC	2Gb Fibre Channel	30MB/sec	200GB	L700, L8500

Tape Drive Data Transfer Chart ¹.

Amount of Data Backed Up per Hour									
Tape Drives	DAT 72	SDLT320	SDLT600	LTO2V	LTO2	LTO2 FC	LTO3	9840C FC	9940B FC
1	10.8GB	57.6GB	129.6GB	86.4GB	108GB	126GB	288GB	108GB	108GB
2	21.6GB		259.2GB	172.8GB	216GB	252GB	576GB	216GB	216GB
3			388.8GB		324GB	378GB	864GB	324GB	324GB
4			518.4GB		432GB	504GB	1.15TB	432GB	432GB
5			648.0GB		540GB	630GB	1.44TB	540GB	540GB
6			777.6GB		648GB	756GB	1.72TB	648GB	648GB
7			907.2GB		756GB	882GB	2.01TB	756GB	756GB
8			1.03TB		864GB	1.01TB	2.30TB	864GB	864GB
9			1.16TB		972GB	1.13TB	2.59TB	972GB	972GB
10			1.29TB		1.08TB	1.26TB	2.88TB	1.08TB	1.08TB
11			1.42TB		1.18TB	1.38TB	3.16TB	1.18TB	1.18TB
12			1.55TB		1.29TB	1.51TB	3.45TB	1.29TB	1.29TB
13			1.68TB		1.40TB	1.63TB	3.74TB	1.40TB	1.40TB
14			1.81TB		1.51TB	1.76TB	4.03TB	1.51TB	1.51TB
15			1.94TB		1.62TB	1.89TB	4.32TB	1.62TB	1.62TB
16			2.07TB		1.72TB	2.01TB	4.60TB	1.72TB	1.72TB
17			2.2TB		1.83TB	2.14TB	4.98TB	1.83TB	1.83TB
18			2.33TB		1.94TB	2.26TB	5.18TB	1.94TB	1.94TB
19			2.46TB		2.05TB	2.39TB	5.47TB	2.05TB	2.05TB
20			2.59TB		2.16TB	2.52TB	5.76TB	2.16TB	2.16TB
32						4.03TB	9.21TB	3.45TB	3.45TB
48						6.04TB	13.8TB	5.18TB	5.18TB
64						8.06TB	18.4TB	6.91TB	6.91TB

1. All Data Transfer Rates are theoretical native rates based on the maximum transfer rate of each tape drive and actual transfer rates will vary based on the customers backup environment.

Desktop Tape Comparison

		DAT 72 Desktop	SDLT320 Desktop ¹	SDLT600 Desktop	LTO2V Desktop	LTO2 Desktop	LTO3 Desktop
Number of Drives		1	1	1	1	1	1
Cartridge Slots		None	None	None	None	None	None
Barcode Reader		None	None	None	None	None	None
Supported & Max # of Tape Drives	DAT 72	1	-	-	-	-	-
	SDLT320	-	1	-	-	-	-
	SDLT600	-	-	1	-	-	-
	LTO2V	-	-	-	1	-	-
	LTO2	-	-	-	-	1	-
	LTO3	-	-	-	-	-	1
Maximum Native Storage Capacity	DAT 72	36GB	-	-	-	-	-
	SDLT320	-	160GB	-	-	-	-
	SDLT600	-	-	300GB	-	-	-
	LTO2V	-	-	-	200GB	-	-
	LTO2	-	-	-	-	200GB	-
	LTO3	-	-	-	-	-	400GB
Maximum Native Transfer Rates	DAT 72	3MB/s	-	-	-	-	-
	SDLT320	-	16MB/s	-	-	-	-
	SDLT600	-	-	36MB/s	-	-	-
	LTO2V	-	-	-	24MB/s	-	-
	LTO2	-	-	-	-	30MB/s	-
	LTO3	-	-	-	-	-	80MB/s

Rackmount / Autoloader Tape Comparison

		DAT 72 Rackmount ²	SDLT600 Rackmount ³	LTO2V Rackmount ⁴	LTO3 Rackmount ⁵	C2 Autoloader
Rackmount Form Factor		1RU	2RU	1RU	2RU	2RU
Number of Drives		1 or 2	1 or 2	1 or 2	1 or 2	1
Cartridge Slots		None	None	None	None	8 or 16
Barcode Reader		None	None	None	None	Yes (included)
Supported & Max # of Tape Drives	DAT 72	2	-	-	-	-
	SDLT600	-	2	-	-	1
	LTO2V	-	-	2	-	1
	LTO3	-	-	-	2	1
Maximum Native Storage Capacity	DAT 72	72GB (36GB/drive)	-	-	-	-
	SDLT600	-	600GB (300GB/drive)	-	-	4.8TB
	LTO2V	-	-	400GB (200GB/drive)	-	3.2TB
	LTO3	-	-	-	800GB (400GB/drive)	6.4TB
Maximum Native Transfer Rates	DAT 72	6MB/s (3MB/s/drive)	-	-	-	-
	SDLT600	-	72MB/s (36MB/s/drive)	-	-	36MB/s
	LTO2V	-	-	48MB/s (24MB/s/drive)	-	24MB/s
	LTO3	-	-	-	160MB/s (80MB/s/drive)	80MB/s

1 October 17, 2006 is the **Last Order Date (LOD)** for the SDLT320 Desktop Drive.

2 The DAT 72 Rackmount is a 1RU rackmount enclosure which houses 1 or 2 DAT 72 (4MM) tape drives. These are two **separate** tape drives and there is **no** robot to move data cartridges between the tape drives.

3 The SDLT600 Rackmount is a 2RU rackmount enclosure which houses 1 or 2 SDLT600 tape drives. These are two **separate** tape drives and there is **no** robot to move data cartridges between the tape drives.

4 The LTO2V Rackmount is a 1RU rackmount enclosure which houses 1 or 2 LTO2V tape drives. These are two **separate** tape drives and there is **no** robot to move data cartridges between the tape drives.

5 The LTO3 Rackmount is a 2RU rackmount enclosure which houses 1 or 2 LTO3 tape drives. These are two **separate** tape drives and there is **no** robot to move data cartridges between the tape drives.

Tape Library Comparison

		C4 (Native SCSI)	C4 (Native Fibre)	L500 (LTO Only)	L500 (Mixed Media)	L700	L8500
Maximum # of Cartridge Slots		32 (SDLT) 38 (LTO)	32 (SDLT) 38 (LTO)	30 to 577	24 to 472 ^{1, 2}	228, 396 or 690	1448 to 10000
Reserved Cartridge Slots		0	0	7	7	12	198 ³
Barcode Reader		Yes (included)	Yes (included)	Yes (included)	Yes (included)	Yes (included)	Yes (included)
Supported and (Max #) of Tape Drives	SDLT320 (LVD)	-	-	-	18	-	-
	SDLT600 (LVD)	2	-	-	18	20	-
	SDLT600 (FC)	-	2	-	18	20	64
	LTO2 (LVD)	2	-	18	18	20	-
	LTO2 (FC)	-	-	18	18	20	64
	LTO3 (LVD)	2	-	18	18	20	-
	LTO3 (FC)	-	2	18	18	20	64
	9840C (FC)	-	-	-	-	12	64
	9940B (FC)	-	-	-	-	12	64
Maximum Native Storage Capacity	SDLT320 (LVD)	-	-	-	75.5TB	-	-
	SDLT600 (LVD)	9.6TB	-	-	141.6TB	203.4TB	-
	SDLT600 (FC)	-	9.6TB	-	141.6TB	203.4TB	3000TB
	LTO2 (LVD)	7.6TB	-	115.4TB	94.4TB	135.6TB	-
	LTO2 (FC)	-	-	115.4TB	94.4TB	135.6TB	2000TB
	LTO3 (LVD)	15.2TB	-	230.8TB	188.8TB	271.2TB	-
	LTO3 (FC)	-	15.2TB	230.8TB	188.8TB	271.2TB	4000TB
	9840C (FC)	-	-	-	-	27.1TB	400TB
	9940B (FC)	-	-	-	-	135.6TB	2000TB
Maximum Native Transfer Rates	SDLT320 (LVD)	-	-	-	288MB/s	-	-
	SDLT600 (LVD)	72MB/s	-	-	648MB/s	720MB/s	-
	SDLT600 (FC)	-	160MB/s	-	648MB/s	720MB/s	2.30GB/s
	LTO2 (LVD)	60MB/s	-	540MB/s	540MB/s	600MB/s	-
	LTO2 (FC)	-	-	630MB/s	630MB/s	700MB/s	2.24GB/s
	LTO3 (LVD)	160MB/s	-	1.44GB/s	1.44GB/s	1.6GB/s	-
	LTO3 (FC)	-	160MB/s	1.44GB/s	1.44GB/s	1.6GB/s	5.12GB/s
	9840C (FC)	-	-	-	-	360MB/s	1.92GB/s
	9940B (FC)	-	-	-	-	360MB/s	1.92GB/s
Standalone Cabinet		-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
Deskside		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rackmount		Yes (4RU)	Yes (4RU)	Yes (8RU) ⁴	Yes (8RU)	-	-

1. This max cartridge slot count is using all CEM's in the L500, the max number of tape drives in this configuration would only be (2).
2. If using DEM's (for tape drive requirements) the max number of cartridge slots will be less.
3. The 198 reserved cartridge slots in the L8500 are not part of the 1448 slots, so all 1448 slots are available for data cartridge storage.
4. AA Each L500 library module (base module, drive expansion module or cartridge expansion module) is 8RU.

L500 Library (LTO Only Version) Configuration Comparison Using “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM's)”^{1, 2.}

Number of Tape Drives		BASE Enclosure	BASE + (1) Drive Exp. Module	BASE + (2) Drive Exp. Modules	BASE + (3) Drive Exp. Modules	BASE + (4) Drive Exp. Modules
Number of Tape Drives		Up to 2	Up to 6	Up to 10	Up to 14	Up to 18
Number of Cartridge Slots		30 or 50	143	227	311	395
Supported and Max Number of Tape Drives	LTO2 (LVD)	2	6	10	14	18
	LTO2FC	2	6	10	14	18
	LTO3 (LVD)	2	6	10	14	18
	LTO3FC	2	6	10	14	18
Maximum Native Storage Capacity	LTO2 (LVD)	10TB	28.6TB	45.4TB	62.2TB	79TB
	LTO2FC	10TB	28.6TB	45.4TB	62.2TB	79TB
	LTO3 (LVD)	20TB	57.2TB	90.8TB	124.4TB	158TB
	LTO3FC	20TB	57.2TB	90.8TB	124.4TB	158TB
Maximum Native Transfer Rates	LTO2 (LVD)	60MB/s	180MB/s	300MB/s	420MB/s	540MB/s
	LTO2FC	70MB/s	210MB/s	350MB/s	490MB/s	630MB/s
	LTO3 (LVD)	160MB/s	480MB/s	800MB/s	1.12GB/s	1.44GB/s
	LTO3FC	160MB/s	480MB/s	800MB/s	1.12GB/s	1.44GB/s

L500 Library (LTO Only Version) Configuration Comparison Using “Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM's)”

Number of Tape Drives		BASE Enclosure	BASE + (1) Cart. Exp. Module	BASE + (2) Cart. Exp. Modules	BASE + (3) Cart. Exp. Modules	BASE + (4) Cart. Exp. Modules
Number of Tape Drives		Up to 2	Up to 2	Up to 2	Up to 2	Up to 2
Number of Cartridge Slots		30 or 50	181	313	445	577
Supported and Max Number of Tape Drives	LTO2 (LVD)	2	2	2	2	2
	LTO2FC	2	2	2	2	2
	LTO3 (LVD)	2	2	2	2	2
	LTO3FC	2	2	2	2	2
Maximum Native Storage Capacity	LTO2 (LVD)	10TB	36.2TB	62.6TB	89.0TB	115.4TB
	LTO2FC	10TB	36.2TB	62.6TB	89.0TB	115.4TB
	LTO3 (LVD)	20TB	72.4TB	125.2TB	178.0TB	230.8TB
	LTO3FC	20TB	72.4TB	125.2TB	178.0TB	230.8TB
Maximum Native Transfer Rates	LTO2 (LVD)	60MB/s	60MB/s	60MB/s	60MB/s	60MB/s
	LTO2FC	70MB/s	70MB/s	70MB/s	70MB/s	70MB/s
	LTO3 (LVD)	160MB/s	160MB/s	160MB/s	160MB/s	160MB/s
	LTO3FC	160MB/s	160MB/s	160MB/s	160MB/s	160MB/s

1. Mixed expansion module configurations (DEM's and CEM's) are also supported in the L500.
2. “LTO Only Version” DEM's and CEM's **cannot** be mixed with “Mixed Media Version” DEM's and CEM's.

L500 Library (Mixed Media Version) Configuration Comparison Using “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM's)”^{1, 2}

Number of Tape Drives		BASE Enclosure	BASE + (1) Drive Exp. Module	BASE + (2) Drive Exp. Modules	BASE + (3) Drive Exp. Modules	BASE + (4) Drive Exp. Modules
Number of Tape Drives		Up to 2	Up to 6	Up to 10	Up to 14	Up to 18
Number of Cartridge Slots		24 or 42	119	189	259	329
Supported and Max Number of Tape Drives	SDLT320 (LVD)	2	6	10	14	18
	SDLT600 (LVD/FC)	2	6	10	14	18
	LTO2 (LVD/FC)	2	6	10	14	18
	LTO3 (LVD/FC)	2	6	10	14	18
Maximum Native Storage Capacity	SDLT320 (LVD)	6.72TB	19.0TB	30.2TB	41.4TB	52.6TB
	SDLT600 (LVD/FC)	12.6TB	35.7TB	56.7TB	77.7TB	98.7TB
	LTO2 (LVD/FC)	8.4TB	23.8TB	37.8TB	51.8TB	65.8TB
	LTO3 (LVD/FC)	16.8TB	47.6TB	75.6TB	103.6TB	131.6TB
Maximum Native Transfer Rates	SDLT320 (LVD)	32MB/s	96MB/s	160MB/s	224MB/s	288MB/s
	SDLT600 (LVD/FC)	72MB/s	216MB/s	360MB/s	504MB/s	648MB/s
	LTO2 (LVD)	60MB/s	180MB/s	300MB/s	420MB/s	540MB/s
	LTO2 (FC)	70MB/s	210MB/s	350MB/s	490MB/s	630MB/s
	LTO3 (LVD/FC)	160MB/s	480MB/s	800MB/s	1.12GB/s	1.44GB/s

L500 Library (Mixed Media Version) Configuration Comparison Using “Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM's)”

Number of Tape Drives		BASE Enclosure	BASE + (1) Cart. Exp. Module	BASE + (2) Cart. Exp. Modules	BASE + (3) Cart. Exp. Modules	BASE + (4) Cart. Exp. Modules
Number of Tape Drives		Up to 2	Up to 2	Up to 2	Up to 2	Up to 2
Number of Cartridge Slots		24 or 42	133	246	359	472
Supported and Max Number of Tape Drives	SDLT320 (LVD)	2	2	2	2	2
	SDLT600 (LVD/FC)	2	2	2	2	2
	LTO2 (LVD/FC)	2	2	2	2	2
	LTO3 (LVD/FC)	2	2	2	2	2
Maximum Native Storage Capacity	SDLT320 (LVD)	6.72TB	21.2TB	39.3TB	57.4TB	75.5TB
	SDLT600 (LVD/FC)	12.6TB	39.9TB	73.8TB	107.7TB	141.6TB
	LTO2 (LVD/FC)	8.4TB	26.6TB	49.2TB	71.8TB	94.4TB
	LTO3 (LVD/FC)	16.8TB	53.2TB	98.4TB	143.6TB	188.8TB
Maximum Native Transfer Rates	SDLT320 (LVD)	32MB/s	32MB/s	32MB/s	32MB/s	32MB/s
	SDLT600 (LVD/FC)	72MB/s	72MB/s	72MB/s	72MB/s	72MB/s
	LTO2 (LVD)	60MB/s	60MB/s	60MB/s	60MB/s	60MB/s
	LTO2 (FC)	70MB/s	70MB/s	70MB/s	70MB/s	70MB/s
	LTO3 (LVD/FC)	160MB/s	160MB/s	160MB/s	160MB/s	160MB/s

1. Mixing DEM's and CEM's in a configuration is also supported in the L500.

2. “Mixed Media Version” DEM's and CEM's **cannot** be mixed with “LTO Only Version” DEM's and CEM's.

L8500 Library Configuration Comparison

Each L8500 Library							
		BASE Enclosure	BASE + (1) Exp. Module	BASE + (2) Exp. Modules	BASE + (3) Exp. Modules	BASE + (4) Exp. Modules	BASE + (5) Exp. Modules
Number of Tape Drives		Up to 64	Up to 64	Up to 64	Up to 64	Up to 64	Up to 64
Number of Cartridge Slots		1448	3176	4904	6632	8360	10088
Supported and Max Number of Tape Drives	9840B FC ²	64	64	64	64	64	64
	9840C FC	64	64	64	64	64	64
	9940B FC	64	64	64	64	64	64
	SDLT600 FC	64	64	64	64	64	64
	LTO2 FC	64	64	64	64	64	64
	LTO3 FC	64	64	64	64	64	64
Maximum Native Storage Capacity	9840B FC	28.96TB	63.52TB	98.08TB	132.64TB	167.20TB	201.76TB
	9840C FC	57.92TB	127.04TB	196.16TB	265.28TB	334.40TB	403.52TB
	9940B FC	289.60TB	635.20TB	980.80TB	1326.40TB	1672.00TB	2017.60TB
	SDLT600 FC	434.40TB	952.80TB	1471.20TB	1950.00TB	1989.60TB	3026.40TB
	LTO2 FC	289.60TB	635.20TB	980.80TB	1326.40TB	1672.00TB	2017.60TB
	LTO3 FC	579.20TB	1270.40TB	1961.60TB	2652.80TB	3344.00TB	4035.20TB
Maximum Native Transfer Rates	9840B FC	1.21GB/s	1.21GB/s	1.21GB/s	1.21GB/s	1.21GB/s	1.21GB/s
	9840C FC	1.92GB/s	1.92GB/s	1.92GB/s	1.92GB/s	1.92GB/s	1.92GB/s
	9940B FC	1.92GB/s	1.92GB/s	1.92GB/s	1.92GB/s	1.92GB/s	1.92GB/s
	SDLT600 FC	2.30GB/s	2.30GB/s	2.30GB/s	2.30GB/s	2.30GB/s	2.30GB/s
	LTO2 FC	2.24GB/s	2.24GB/s	2.24GB/s	2.24GB/s	2.24GB/s	2.24GB/s
	LTO3 FC	5.12GB/s	5.12GB/s	5.12GB/s	5.12GB/s	5.12GB/s	5.12GB/s

2. The 9840B tape drive is not being offered as an option when ordering the L8500 library, but is supported in the library. A 9840B tape drive conversion kit is an available option for customers who have existing 9840B drives in their L180, L700, L5500, L6000 library and wish to move them to an L8500.

DAT 72 (4MM) Desktop Configuration Guide (SCSI – SE / LVD)

Step 1 (Required) DAT 72 Desktop

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPDAT72-D2	DAT 72 Desktop Tape Drive (RoHS compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Desktop Enclosure with DAT 72 (4MM) Tape Drive • SCSI Terminator • Documentation CD 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 Connector

Notes:

- Installation is **not** included with the DAT 72 Desktop, so customers who do not wish to install the DAT 72 Desktop themselves could contact Sun Service on a time and material basis.
- Does **not** ship with power cord or any data or cleaning cartridges.

Step 2 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
X311L	North American/Asian
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China
X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 3 (Required “Only If”) Host Bus Adapters

Order quantity (1), “**Only If**” the DAT 72 Desktop will **not** connect to the onboard SCSI port of the server/workstation. See support matrix on next page for HBA/Onboard SCSI support details.

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connector • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
X4422A-2	PCI, Dual-channel Ultra2 LVD SCSI / Dual 10/100/1000 Ethernet (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • RJ45 ethernet connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.

Notes:

- Up to two DAT 72 Desktops can be connected per SCSI channel (daisy-chain).

Step 4 (Required) SCSI Cables

Order quantity (1) of appropriate cable.

Part Number	Description	Details
X1134A-Z	.8-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with server onboard SE / LVD SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X1139A-Z	2-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with server onboard LVD SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X3832A-Z	2-meter HD68-VHDCI (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3830A-Z	4-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.

Notes:

- .8-meter cable is the maximum supported cable length in single-ended SCSI mode.

Step 5 (Optional) Tape Media

Order as needed.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDDAT72-10	10-Pack of DAT 72 Data Cartridges
SG-XMED4MMCL-10	10-Pack of DDS-4/DAT 72 Cleaning Cartridges

Notes:

- The DAT 72 Desktop does **not** ship with any data or cleaning cartridges.

DAT 72 Desktop System Support Matrix

Systems	On Board SCSI	SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z LVD (PCI-E)	X6758A LVD (PCI)	X4422A-2 X4422A X2222A LVD (PCI)
Ultra 2, 5, 10, 30	No	No	No	No	No	No
Ultra 60, 80	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Ultra 20	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 40	No	TBD	TBD	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 25	No	TBD	No	No	No	TBD
Sun Ultra 45	No	TBD	No	Yes	No	TBD
Sun Blade 100, 150	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Sun Blade 1000, 2000	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Blade 1500	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Blade 2500	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
SJW W1100z, W2100z	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Enterprise 220R,	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Enterprise 420R	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 250, 450	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Enterprise 3x00 - 6x00	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 10000	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun LX50	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire T1000	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire T2000	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire V60x, V65x	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V120	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V210, V240	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V250	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire 280R	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V440	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V480, V490	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V880, V880z, V890	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V1280	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 3800	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 4800, 4810, 6800	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 12K, 15K	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E2900	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E4900, E6900	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E20K, E25K	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 100/105, AC/DC200	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 20, 120, 240, 440	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Netra 1120/1125, 1400/1405	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 1280	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V20z, V40z	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/v20z/storage.html for support details.					
Sun Fire X2100	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x2100/storage.jsp#M2TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X2200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x2200/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4100, X4200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x4100/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4500	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4500/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4600	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4600/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					

DAT 72 (4MM) Rackmount Configuration Guide (SCSI – SE / LVD)

Step 1 (Required) DAT 72 Rackmount

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPDAT72-R-2	DAT 72 Rackmount Tape Drive (RoHS compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rackmount Enclosure with (1) DAT 72 Tape Drive and Empty 2nd Drive Bay Documentation CD 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (2) HD68 Connectors on rear of the rackmount enclosure. 1RU

Notes:

- Installation is **not** included with the DAT 72 Rackmount, so customers who do not wish to install the DAT 72 Rackmount themselves could contact Sun Service on a time and material basis.
- Does **not** ship with power cord or any data or cleaning cartridges.

Step 2 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
X311L	North American/Asian
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China
X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 3 (Required “Only If”) Host Bus Adapters

Order quantity (1), “**Only If**” the DAT 72 Rackmount will **not** connect to the onboard SCSI port of the server/workstation. See support matrix on next page for HBA/Onboard SCSI support details.

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> VHDCI68 connectors Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> VHDCI68 connector Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
X4422A-2	PCI, Dual-channel Ultra2 LVD SCSI / Dual 10/100/1000 Ethernet (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> VHDCI68 connectors Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> VHDCI68 connectors Does not ship with any SCSI cables.

Notes:

- It is supported to daisy-chain the (2) DAT 72 tape drives within the rackmount enclosure. All daisy-chaining for the DAT 72 Rackmount must be done within the tray itself utilizing one of the SCSI cables included with the unit.
- Daisy-chaining external to the DAT 72 Rackmount is **not** supported.

Step 4 (Required) SCSI Cables

Order quantity (1) of appropriate cable.

Part Number	Description	Details
X1134A-Z	.8-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with server onboard SE / LVD SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X1139A-Z	2-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with server onboard LVD SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X3832A-Z	2-meter HD68-VHDCI (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3830A-Z	4-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.

Step 5 (Optional) Internal DAT 72 Tape Drive for 2nd Bay

The DAT 72 Rackmount comes with one internal DAT 72 tape drive and there is a 2nd drive bay available for customers who wish to add a second tape drive. Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
SG-XTAPDAT72-5F-2	Internal DAT 72 Tape Drive for 2 nd Bay (RoHS Compliant)

Step 6 (Optional) Tape Media

Order as needed.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDDAT72-10	10-Pack of DAT 72 Data Cartridges
SG-XMED4MMCL-10	10-Pack of DDS-4/DAT 72 Cleaning Cartridges

Notes:

- The DAT 72 Rackmount does **not** ship with any data or cleaning cartridges.

DAT 72 Rackmount System Support Matrix

Systems	On Board SCSI	SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z LVD (PCI-E)	X6758A LVD (PCI)	X4422A-2 X4422A X2222A LVD (PCI)
Ultra 2, 5, 10, 30	No	No	No	No	No	No
Ultra 60, 80	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Ultra 20	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 40	No	TBD	TBD	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 25	No	TBD	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 45	No	TBD	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Blade 100, 150	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Sun Blade 1000, 2000	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Blade 1500	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Blade 2500	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
SJW W1100z, W2100z	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Enterprise 220R, 420R	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Enterprise 250, 450	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Enterprise 3x00 - 6x00	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 10000	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun LX50	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire T1000	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire T2000	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire V60x, V65x	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V120	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V210, V240, V250	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire 280R	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V440	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V480, V490	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V880, V880z, V890	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V1280	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 3800	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 4800, 4810, 6800	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 12K, 15K	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E2900	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E4900, E6900	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E20K, E25K	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 100/105, AC/DC200	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 120, 240, 440	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Netra 20	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Netra 1120/1125, 1400/1405	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 1280	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V20z, V40z		See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/v20z/storage.html for support details.				
Sun Fire X2100		See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x2100/storage.jsp#M2TapeBackup for support details.				
Sun Fire X2200		See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x2200/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.				
Sun Fire X4100, X4200		See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x4100/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.				
Sun Fire X4500		See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4500/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.				
Sun Fire X4600		See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4600/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.				

SDLT320 Desktop Configuration Guide (SCSI – SE)

Step 1 (Required) SDLT320 Desktop

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPSDLT320-D (Last Order Date: 10/17/06 SunWIN# 480474)	SDLT320 Desktop Tape Drive <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Desktop Enclosure with SDLT320 Tape Drive • (1) SDLT Cleaning Cartridge • (1) SDLT Data Cartridge • SCSI Terminator • User's Manual and CD 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 Connector

Notes:

- Installation is **not** included with the SDLT320 Desktop, so customers who do not wish to install the SDLT320 Desktop themselves could contact Sun Service on a time and material basis.
- Does **not** ship with power cord.

Step 2 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
X311L	North American/Asian
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China
X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 3 (Required “Only If”) Host Bus Adapters

Order quantity (1), “**Only If**” the SDLT320 Desktop will **not** connect to the onboard SCSI port of the server/workstation. See support matrix on next page for HBA/Onboard SCSI support details.

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connector • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.

Step 4 (Required) SCSI Cables

Order quantity (1) of the appropriate cable.

Part Number	Description	Details
X1139A-Z	2-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For use with server onboard SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X3832A-Z	2-meter HD68-VHDCI (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and server onboard SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.

Step 5 (Optional) Tape Media

Order as needed.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDSDLT220-10	10-Pack of SDLT220/SDLT320 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDSDLTCL-10	10-Pack of SDLT220/SDLT320/SDLT600 Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges

Notes:

- The SDLT320 Desktop ships with (1) data cartridge and (1) cleaning cartridge.

SDLT320 Desktop System Support Matrix

Systems	On Board SCSI	SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z LVD (PCI-E)	X6758A LVD (PCI)	X4422A-2 X4422A X2222A LVD (PCI)	X6540A SE (PCI)	X1063A SE (SBUS)
Ultra 2, 30	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Ultra 5, 10	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Ultra 60, 80	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Ultra 20	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 40	No	TBD	TBD	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 25	No	TBD	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 45	No	TBD	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Blade 100, 150	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Blade 1000, 2000	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Blade 1500	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Sun Blade 2500	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
SJW W1100z, W2100z	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 220R, 420R	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Enterprise 250, 450	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Enterprise 3x00 - 6x00	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Enterprise 10000	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun LX50	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire T1000	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire T2000	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V60x, V65x	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V120	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V210, V240	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire V250	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire 280R	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V440	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V480, V490	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V880, V880z, V890	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V1280	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 3800	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 4800, 4810, 6800	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 12K, 15K	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E2900	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E4900, E6900	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E20K, E25K	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 100/105, AC/DC200	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 120	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 240	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 20, 440	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 1280	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra t 1120/1125, 1400/1405	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V20z, V40z	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/v20z/storage.html for support details.							
Sun Fire X2100	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x2100/storage.jsp#M2TapeBackup for support details.							
Sun Fire X2200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x2200/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.							
Sun Fire X4100, X4200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x4100/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.							
Sun Fire X4500	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4500/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.							
Sun Fire X4600	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4600/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.							

SDLT600 Desktop Configuration Guide (SCSI – SE / LVD)

Step 1 (Required) SDLT600 Desktop

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPSDLT600-D-Z	SDLT600 Desktop Tape Drive (RoHS compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Desktop Enclosure with SDLT600 Tape Drive • SCSI Terminator • Documentation CD 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 Connector

Notes:

- Installation is **not** included with the SDLT600 Desktop, so customers who do not wish to install the SDLT600 Desktop themselves could contact Sun Service on a time and material basis.
- Does **not** ship with power cord or any data or cleaning cartridges.

Step 2 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
X311L	North American/Asian
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China
X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 3 (Required “Only If”) Host Bus Adapters

Order quantity (1), “**Only If**” the SDLT600 Desktop will **not** connect to the onboard SCSI port of the server/workstation. See support matrix on next page for HBA/Onboard SCSI support details.

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connector • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
X4422A-2	PCI, Dual-channel Ultra2 LVD SCSI / Dual 10/100/1000 Ethernet (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.

Step 4 (Required) SCSI Cables

Order quantity (1) of appropriate cable.

Part Number	Description	Details
X1134A-Z	.8-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with server onboard SE / LVD SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X1139A-Z	2-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with server onboard LVD SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X3832A-Z	2-meter HD68-VHDCI (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3830A-Z	4-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.

Step 5 (Optional) Tape Media

Order as needed.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDSDLT2D-20	20-Pack of SDLT600 Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDSDLTCL-10	10-Pack of SDLT220/SDLT320/SDLT600 Cleaning Cartridges

Notes:

- The SDLT600 Desktop does **not** ship with any data or cleaning cartridges.

SDLT600 Desktop System Support Matrix

Systems	On Board SCSI	SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z LVD (PCI-E)	X6758A LVD (PCI)	X4422A-2 X4422A X2222A LVD (PCI)
Ultra 2, 5, 10, 30, 60, 80	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 20	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 40	No	TBD	TBD	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 25	No	TBD	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 45	No	TBD	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Blade 100, 150	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Sun Blade 1000, 2000	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Blade 1500	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Blade 2500	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
SJW W1100z, W2100z	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Enterprise 220R, 420R	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 250, 450	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Enterprise 3x00 - 6x00	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 10000	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun LX50	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire T1000	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire T2000	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire V60x, V65x	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V120	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V210, V240	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V250	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire 280R	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V440	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V480, V490	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V880, V880z, V890	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V1280	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 3800	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 4800, 4810, 6800	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 12K, 15K	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E2900	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E4900, E6900	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E20K, E25K	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 100/105, AC/DC200	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 120	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 20, 240, 440	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes
Netra t 1120/1125, 1400/1405	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 1280	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V20z, V40z	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/v20z/storage.html for support details.					
Sun Fire X2100	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x2100/storage.jsp#M2TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X2200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x2200/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4100, X4200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x4100/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4500	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4500/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4600	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4600/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					

SDLT600 Rackmount Configuration Guide (SCSI – SE / LVD)

Step 1 (Required) SDLT600 Rackmount

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPSDLT6-R-Z	SDLT600 Rackmount Tape Drive (RoHS) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rackmount Enclosure with (1) SDLT600 Tape Drive and Empty 2nd Drive Bay • (1) SDLT600 Data Cartridge • (1) SDLT600 Cleaning Cartridge • SCSI Terminator • User Reference and Rackmount CD's 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (2) HD68 Connectors on rear of the rackmount enclosure. • 2RU • SE / LVD SCSI interface

Notes:

- Installation is **not** included with the SDLT600 Rackmount, so customers who do not wish to install the SDLT600 Rackmount themselves could contact Sun Service on a time and material basis.
- Does **not** ship with power cord.

Step 2 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
X311L	North American/Asian
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China
X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 3 (Required “Only If”) Host Bus Adapters

Order quantity (1), “**Only If**” the SDLT600 Rackmount will **not** connect to the onboard SCSI port of the server/workstation. See support matrix on next page for HBA/Onboard SCSI support details.

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connector • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.

Step 4 (Required) SCSI Cables

Order quantity (1) of appropriate cable.

Part Number	Description	Details
X1134A-Z	.8-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with server onboard SE / LVD SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X1139A-Z	2-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with server onboard LVD SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X3832A-Z	2-meter HD68-VHDCI (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3830A-Z	4-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.

Step 5 (Optional) Internal SDLT600 Tape Drive for 2nd Bay

The SDLT600 Rackmount comes with one internal SDLT600 tape drive and there is a 2nd drive bay available for customers who wish to add a second tape drive. Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
SG-XTAPSDLT6R-B2-Z	Internal SDLT600 Tape Drive for 2 nd Bay (RoHS)
SG-XTAPLTO3R-B2-Z	Internal LTO3 Tape Drive for 2 nd Bay (RoHS)

Notes:

- It is supported to daisy-chain the (2) SDLT600 tape drives within the rackmount enclosure. All daisy-chaining for the SDLT600 Rackmount must be done within the tray itself utilizing one of the internal SCSI cables included with the unit.
- If mixing drive types in a rackmount enclosure (1 SDLT600 and 1 LTO3), daisy-chaining is **not** supported.
- Daisy-chaining external to the Rackmount enclosure is **not** supported.

Step 6 (Optional) Tape Media

Order as needed.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDSDLT2D-20	20-Pack of SDLT600 Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDSDLTCL-10	10-Pack of SDLT220/SDLT320/SDLT600 Cleaning Cartridges

Notes:

- The SDLT600 Rackmount ships with (1) data cartridge and (1) cleaning cartridge.

SDLT600 Rackmount System Support Matrix

Systems	On Board SCSI	SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z LVD (PCI-E)	X6758A LVD (PCI)	X4422A-2 X4422A X2222A LVD (PCI)
Ultra 2, 5, 10, 30, 60, 80	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 20	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 40	No	TBD	TBD	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 25	No	TBD	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 45	No	TBD	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Blade 100, 150	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Blade 1000, 2000	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Blade 1500	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Blade 2500	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
SJW W1100z, W2100z	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Enterprise 220R, 420R	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 250, 450	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 3x00 - 6x00	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 10000	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun LX50	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire T1000	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire T2000	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire V60x, V65x	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V120	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V210, V240	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V250	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 280R	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V440	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V480, V490	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V880, V880z, V890	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V1280	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 3800	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 4800, 4810, 6800	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 12K, 15K	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E2900	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E4900, E6900	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E20K, E25K	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Netra 100/105, AC/DC200	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 120	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 240	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Netra 440	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 20	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Netra t 1120/1125, 1400/1405	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 1280	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V20z, V40z	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/v20z/storage.html for support details.					
Sun Fire X2100	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x2100/storage.jsp#M2TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X2200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x2200/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4100, X4200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x4100/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4500	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4500/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4600	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4600/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					

LTO2V Desktop Configuration Guide (SCSI - LVD)

Step 1 (Required) LTO2V Desktop

Order quantity (1).

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPLTO2V-D	LTO2V Desktop Tape Drive (RoHS compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Desktop Enclosure with LTO2V Tape Drive • (1) LTO2V Cleaning Cartridge • (1) LTO2V Data Cartridge • User's Guide, Product Notes and Installation Guide 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 Connector

Notes:

- Installation is **not** included with the LTO2V Desktop, so customers who do not wish to install the LTO2V Desktop themselves could contact Sun Service on a time and material basis.
- Does **not** ship with power cord.

Step 2 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
X311L	North American/Asian
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China
X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 3 (Required "Only If") Host Bus Adapters

Order quantity (1), "**Only If**" the LTO2V Desktop will **not** connect to the onboard SCSI port of the server/workstation. See support matrix on next page for HBA/Onboard SCSI support details.

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connector • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.

Notes:

- Up to two LTO2V Desktop tape drives can be daisy-chained and connected per SCSI channel.

Step 4 (Required) SCSI Cables

Order quantity (1) of appropriate cable.

Part Number	Description	Details
X3832A-Z	2-meter HD68-VHDCI (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3830A-Z	4-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.

Step 5 (Optional) Tape Media

Order as needed.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO/LTO2V Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO/LTO2V/LTO2/LTO3 Cleaning Cartridges

Notes:

- The LTO2V Desktop ships with (1) Cleaning Cartridge and (1) Data Cartridge.

LTO2V Desktop System Support Matrix

Systems	On Board SCSI	SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z LVD (PCI-E)	X6758A LVD (PCI)	X4422A-2 X4422A X2222A LVD (PCI)
Ultra 2, 5, 10, 30, 60, 80	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 20	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 40	No	TBD	TBD	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 25	No	TBD	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 45	No	TBD	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Blade 100, 150	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Blade 1000, 2000	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Blade 1500	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Blade 2500	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
SJW W1100z, W2100z	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Enterprise 220R, 420	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 250, 450	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 3x00 - 6x00	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 10000	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun LX50	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire T1000	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire T2000	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire V60x, V65x	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V120	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V210, V240	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V250	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 280R	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V440	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V480, V490	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V880, V880z, V890	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V1280	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 3800	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 4800, 4810, 6800	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 12K, 15K	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E2900	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E4900, E6900	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E20K, E25K	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Netra 100/105, AC/DC200	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 120, 240, 440	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 20	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Netra 1280	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Netra t 1120/1125, 1400/1405	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V20z, V40z						See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/v20z/storage.html for support details.
Sun Fire X2100						See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x2100/storage.jsp#M2TapeBackup for support details.
Sun Fire X2200						See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x2200/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.
Sun Fire X4100, X4200						See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x4100/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.
Sun Fire X4500						See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4500/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.
Sun Fire X4600						See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4600/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.

LTO2V Rackmount Configuration Guide (SCSI - LVD)

Step 1 (Required) LTO2V Rackmount

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPLTO2V-R	LTO2V Rackmount Tape Drive (RoHS compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rackmount Enclosure with (1) LTO2V Tape Drive and Empty 2nd Drive Bay • (1) LTO2V Data • (1) LTO2V Cleaning Cartridge • User Reference and Rackmount CD's 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (2) HD68 Connectors on rear of the rackmount enclosure. • 1RU • LVD SCSI interface

Notes:

- Installation is **not** included with the LTO2V Rackmount, so customers who do not wish to install the LTO2V Rackmount themselves could contact Sun Service on a time and material basis.
- Does **not** ship with power cord.

Step 2 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
X311L	North American/Asian
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China
X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 3 (Required "Only If") Host Bus Adapters

Order quantity (1), "**Only If**" the LTO2V Rackmount will **not** connect to the onboard SCSI port of the server/workstation. See support matrix on next page for HBA/Onboard SCSI support details.

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connector • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.

Step 4 (Required) SCSI Cables

Order quantity (1) of appropriate cable.

Part Number	Description	Details
X3832A-Z	2-meter HD68-VHDCI (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3830A-Z	4-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.

Step 5 (Optional) Internal Tape Drive for 2nd Bay

The LTO2V Rackmount comes with one internal LTO2 V tape drive and there is a 2nd drive bay available for customers who wish to add a second tape drive. Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
SG-XTAPLTO2VR-B2	Internal LTO2V Tape Drive for 2 nd Bay (RoHS)
SG-XTAPLTO3R-B2-Z	Internal LTO3 Tape Drive for 2 nd Bay (RoHS)
SG-XTAPSDLT6R-B2-Z	Internal SDLT600 Tape Drive for 2 nd Bay (RoHS)

Notes:

- It is supported to daisy-chain the (2) LTOV tape drives within the rackmount enclosure. All daisy-chaining for the LTO2V Rackmount must be done within the tray itself utilizing one of the internal SCSI cables included with the unit.
- If mixing drive types in a rackmount enclosure (1 LTO2V and 1 LTO3/SDLT600), daisy-chaining is **not** supported.
- Daisy-chaining external to the Rackmount enclosure is **not** supported.

Step 6 (Optional) Tape Media

Order as needed.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO/LTO2V Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO/LTO2V/LTO2/LTO3 Cleaning Cartridges

Notes:

- The LTO2V Rackmount ships with (1) Cleaning Cartridge and (1) Data Cartridge.

LTO2V Rackmount System Support Matrix

Systems	On Board SCSI	SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z LVD (PCI-E)	X6758A LVD (PCI)	X4422A-2 X4422A X2222A LVD (PCI)
Ultra 2, 5, 10, 30, 60, 80	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 20	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 40	No	TBD	TBD	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 25	No	TBD	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 45	No	TBD	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Blade 100, 150	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Blade 1000, 2000	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Blade 1500	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Blade 2500	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
SJW W1100z, W2100z	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Enterprise 220R, 420	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 250, 450	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 3x00 - 6x00	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 10000	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun LX50	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire T1000	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire T2000	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire V60x, V65x	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V120	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V210, V240	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V250	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 280R	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V440	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V480, V490	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V880, V880z, V890	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V1280	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 3800	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 4800, 4810, 6800	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 12K, 15K	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E2900	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E4900, E6900	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E20K, E25K	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Netra 100/105, AC/DC200	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 120, 240, 440	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 20	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Netra 1280	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Netra t 1120/1125, 1400/1405	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V20z, V40z						See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/v20z/storage.html for support details.
Sun Fire X2100						See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x2100/storage.jsp#M2TapeBackup for support details.
Sun Fire X2200						See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x2200/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.
Sun Fire X4100, X4200						See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x4100/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.
Sun Fire X4500						See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4500/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.
Sun Fire X4600						See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4600/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.

LTO2 Desktop Configuration Guide (SCSI - LVD)

Step 1 (Required) LTO2 Desktop

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPLTO2-D-2	LTO2 Desktop Tape Drive (RoHS compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Desktop Enclosure with LTO2 Tape Drive • (1) LTO2 Cleaning Cartridge • (1) LTO2 Data Cartridge • User's Guide, Product Notes and Installation Guide 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 Connector

Notes:

- Installation is **not** included with the LTO2 Desktop, so customers who do not wish to install the LTO2 Desktop themselves could contact Sun Service on a time and material basis.
- Does **not** ship with power cord.

Step 2 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
X311L	North American/Asian
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China
X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 3 (Required "Only If") Host Bus Adapters

Order quantity (1), "**Only If**" the LTO2 Desktop will **not** connect to the onboard SCSI port of the server/workstation. See support matrix on next page for HBA/Onboard SCSI support details.

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connector • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
X4422A-2	PCI, Dual-channel Ultra2 LVD SCSI / Dual 10/100/1000 Ethernet (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.

Notes:

- Up to two LTO2 Desktop tape drives can be daisy-chained and connected per SCSI channel.

Step 4 (Required) SCSI Cables

Order quantity (1) of appropriate cable.

Part Number	Description	Details
X3832A-Z	2-meter HD68-VHDCI (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3830A-Z	4-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.

Step 5 (Optional) Tape Media

Order as needed.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO2 Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO/LTO2 Cleaning Cartridges

Notes:

- The LTO2 Desktop ships with (1) Cleaning Cartridge and (1) Data Cartridge.

LTO2 Desktop System Support Matrix

Systems	On Board SCSI	SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z LVD (PCI-E)	X6758A LVD (PCI)	X4422A-2 X4422A X2222A LVD (PCI)
Ultra 2, 5, 10, 30	No	No	No	No	No	No
Ultra 60, 80	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Ultra 20	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 40	No	TBD	TBD	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 25	No	TBD	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 45	No	TBD	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Blade 100, 150	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Blade 1000, 2000	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Blade 1500	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Blade 2500	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
SJW W1100z, W2100z	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Enterprise 220R, 420R	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Enterprise 250, 450	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Enterprise 3x00 - 6x00	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 10000	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun LX50	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire T1000	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire T2000	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire V60x, V65x	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V120	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V210, V240	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire V250	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Sun Fire 280R	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V440	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V480, V490	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V880, V880z, V890	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V1280	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 3800	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 4800, 4810, 6800	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 12K, 15K	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E2900	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E4900, E6900	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E20K, E25K	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Netra 100/105, AC/C200	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 120	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 240	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 440	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Netra 20	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Netra 1280	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra t 1120/1125, 1400/1405	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V20z, V40z	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/v20z/storage.html for support details.					
Sun Fire X2100	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x2100/storage.jsp#M2TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X2200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x2200/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4100, X4200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x4100/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4500	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4500/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4600	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4600/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					

LTO3 Desktop Configuration Guide (SCSI – SE / LVD)

Step 1 (Required) LTO3 Desktop

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPLTO3-D-2	LTO3 Desktop Tape Drive (RoHS compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Desktop Enclosure with LTO3 Tape Drive • (1) LTO3 Cleaning Cartridge • (1) LTO3 Data Cartridge • User's Guide, Product Notes and Installation Guide 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 Connector

Notes:

- Installation is **not** included with the LTO3 Desktop, so customers who do not wish to install the LTO3 Desktop themselves could contact Sun Service on a time and material basis.
- Does **not** ship with power cord.

Step 2 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
X311L	North American/Asian
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China
X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 3 (Required "Only If") Host Bus Adapters

Order quantity (1), "**Only If**" the LTO3 Desktop will **not** connect to the onboard SCSI port of the server/workstation. See support matrix on next page for HBA/Onboard SCSI support details.

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connector • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.

Notes:

- Daisy-chaining the LTO3 Desktop is **not** supported.

Step 4 (Required) SCSI Cables

Order quantity (1) of appropriate cable.

Part Number	Description	Details
X1134A-Z	.8-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with server onboard SE / LVD SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X1139A-Z	2-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with server onboard LVD SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X3832A-Z	2-meter HD68-VHDCI (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3830A-Z	4-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.

Step 5 (Optional) Tape Media

Order as needed.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDLTO3-10	10-Pack of LTO3 Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO/LTO2/LTO3 Cleaning Cartridges

Notes:

- The LTO3 Desktop ships with (1) Cleaning Cartridge and (1) Data Cartridge.

LTO3 Desktop System Support Matrix

Systems	On Board SCSI	SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z LVD (PCI-E)	X6758A LVD (PCI)	X4422A-2 X4422A X2222A LVD (PCI)
Ultra 2, 5, 10, 30	No	No	No	No	No	No
Ultra 60, 80	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 20	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 40	No	TBD	TBD	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 25	No	TBD	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 45	No	TBD	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Blade 100, 150	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Blade 1000, 2000	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Blade 1500	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Blade 2500	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
SJW W1100z, W2100z	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Enterprise 220R, 420R	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 250, 450	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Enterprise 3x00 - 6x00	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 10000	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun LX50	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire T1000	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire T2000	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire V60x, V65x	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V120	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V210, V240	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V250	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 280R	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V440	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V480, V490	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V880, V880z, V890	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V1280	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 3800	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 4800, 4810, 6800	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 12K, 15K	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E2900	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E4900, E6900	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E20K, E25K	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Netra 100/105, AC/C200	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 120	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 240	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Netra 440	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 20	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Netra t 1120/1125, 1400/1405	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 1280	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V20z, V40z	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/v20z/storage.html for support details.					
Sun Fire X2100	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x2100/storage.jsp#M2TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X2200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x2200/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4100, X4200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x4100/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4500	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4500/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4600	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4600/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					

LTO3 Rackmount Configuration Guide (SCSI – SE / LVD)

Step 1 (Required) LTO3 Rackmount

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPLTO3-R-Z	LTO3 Rackmount Tape Drive (RoHS) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rackmount Enclosure with (1) LTO3 Tape Drive and Empty 2nd Drive Bay • (1) LTO3 Data • (1) LTO3 Cleaning Cartridge • SCSI Terminator • User Reference and Rackmount CD's 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (2) HD68 Connectors on rear of the rackmount enclosure. • 2RU • SE / LVD SCSI interface

Notes:

- Installation is **not** included with the LTO3 Rackmount, so customers who do not wish to install the LTO3 Rackmount themselves could contact Sun Service on a time and material basis.
- Does **not** ship with power cord.

Step 2 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
X311L	North American/Asian
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China
X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 3 (Required “Only If”) Host Bus Adapters

Order quantity (1), “**Only If**” the LTO3 Rackmount will **not** connect to the onboard SCSI port of the server/workstation. See support matrix on next page for HBA/Onboard SCSI support details.

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connector • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.

Step 4 (Required) SCSI Cables

Order quantity (1) of appropriate cable.

Part Number	Description	Details
X1134A-Z	.8-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with server onboard SE / LVD SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X1139A-Z	2-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with server onboard LVD SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X3832A-Z	2-meter HD68-VHDCI (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3830A-Z	4-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	• For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with server onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.

Step 5 (Optional) Internal Tape Drive for 2nd Bay

The LTO3 Rackmount comes with one internal LTO3 tape drive and there is a 2nd drive bay available for customers who wish to add a second tape drive. Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
SG-XTAPLTO3R-B2-Z	Internal LTO3 Tape Drive for 2 nd Bay (RoHS)
SG-XTAPSDLT6R-B2-Z	Internal SDLT600 Tape Drive for 2 nd Bay (RoHS)

Notes:

- It is supported to daisy-chain the (2) LTO3 tape drives within the rackmount enclosure. All daisy-chaining for the LTO3 Rackmount must be done within the tray itself utilizing one of the internal SCSI cables included with the unit.
- If mixing drive types in a rackmount enclosure (1 LTO3 and 1 SDLT600), daisy-chaining is **not** supported.
- Daisy-chaining external to the Rackmount enclosure is **not** supported.

Step 6 (Optional) Tape Media

Order as needed.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDLTO3-10	10-Pack of LTO3 Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO/LTO2/LTO3 Cleaning Cartridges

Notes:

- The LTO3 Rackmount ships with (1) data cartridge and (1) cleaning cartridge.

LTO3 Rackmount System Support Matrix

Systems	On Board SCSI	SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z LVD (PCI-E)	X6758A LVD (PCI)	X4422A-2 X4422A X2222A LVD (PCI)
Ultra 2, 5, 10, 30, 60, 80	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 20	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 40	No	TBD	TBD	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 25	No	TBD	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 45	No	TBD	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Blade 100, 150	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Blade 1000, 2000	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Blade 1500	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Blade 2500	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
SJW W1100z, W2100z	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Enterprise 220R, 420R	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 250, 450	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 3x00 - 6x00	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 10000	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun LX50	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire T1000	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire T2000	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire V60x, V65x	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V120	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V210, V240	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V250	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 280R	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V440	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V480, V490	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V880, V880z, V890	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V1280	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 3800	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 4800, 4810, 6800	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 12K, 15K	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E2900	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E4900, E6900	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire E20K, E25K	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 100/105, AC/DC200	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 120	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 240, 440	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 20	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra t 1120/1125, 1400/1405	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 1280	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V20z, V40z	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/v20z/storage.html for support details.					
Sun Fire X2100	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x2100/storage.jsp#M2TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X2200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x2200/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4100, X4200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x4100/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4500	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4500/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4600	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4600/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					

C2 Configuration Guide (SCSI – LVD) (SDLT600, LTO2V, LTO3)

Step 1 (Required) C2 Autoloader Base

Order quantity (1)

SDLT600 Tape Drive	
Part Number	Description
SG-XAUTO8SDLT6-C2Z	C2 Autoloader with SDLT600 LVD Tape Drive and 8 Cartridge Slots (RoHS compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (1) SDLT600 tape drive • (1) 8-slot SDLT600 media magazine • Barcode reader and Barcode labels
SG-XAUTO16SDL6-C2Z	C2 Autoloader with SDLT600 LVD Tape Drive and 16 Cartridge Slots (RoHS compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (1) SDLT600 tape drive • (2) 8-slot SDLT media magazines • Barcode reader and Barcode labels
LTO2V Tape Drive	
Part Number	Description
SG-XAUTO8LTO2-C2	C2 Autoloader with LTO2V LVD Tape Drive and 8 Cartridge Slots (RoHS compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (1) LTO2V tape drive • (1) 8-slot LTO media magazine • Barcode reader and Barcode labels
SG-XAUTO16LTO2-C2	C2 Autoloader with LTO2V LVD Tape Drive and 16 Cartridge Slots (RoHS compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (1) LTO2V tape drive • (2) 8-slot LTO media magazines • Barcode reader and Barcode labels
LTO3 Tape Drive	
Part Number	Description
SG-XAUTO8LTO3-C2	C2 Autoloader with LTO3 LVD Tape Drive and 8 Cartridge Slots (RoHS compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (1) LTO3 tape drive • (1) 8-slot LTO media magazine • Barcode reader and Barcode labels
SG-XAUTO16LTO3-C2	C2 Autoloader with LTO3 LVD Tape Drive and 16 Cartridge Slots (RoHS compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (1) LTO3 tape drive • (2) 8-slot LTO media magazines • Barcode reader and Barcode labels

Notes:

- The C2 does not have any fixed cartridge slots in the enclosure and the cartridge slots are the media magazine(s).
- The C2 Tape Autoloader is customer installable and installation is **not** included with the C2 Autoloader. EIS installation service should be ordered if the customer wants Sun to install the product.
- The C2 Autoloader bases do **not** ship with a power cord or any data or cleaning cartridges.

Step 2 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
X311L	North American/Asian
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China
X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 3 (Required “Only If”) Host Bus Adapters

Order quantity (1), “**Only If**” the C2 Autoloader will **not** connect to the onboard SCSI port of the server/workstation. See C2 support matrix for HBA/Onboard SCSI support details.

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">VHDCI68 connectorsDoes not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">VHDCI68 connectorDoes not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">VHDCI68 connectorsDoes not ship with any SCSI cables.

Step 4 (Required) SCSI Cables

Order quantity (1) of appropriate cable.

Part Number	Description	Details
X1139A-Z	2-meter HD68-HD68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For use with server onboard LVD SCSI ports with HD68 connector.
X3832A-Z	2-meter HD68-VHDCI (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with system onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3830A-Z	4-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with system onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's and with system onboard LVD SCSI ports with VHDCI68 connector.

Step 5 (Optional) Tape Media

Either “Barcoded” or “Non-barcoded” media available. Order quantities as needed.

SDLT600 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDSDLT2D-20	20-Pack of SDLT600 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDSDLTCL-10	10-Pack of SDLT220/SDLT320/SDLT600 Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO2V Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO2-20B	20-Pack of LTO2V/LTO2 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO2V/LTO2 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
LTO3 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO3-20B	20-Pack of LTO3 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO3-10	10-Pack of LTO3 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)

Notes:

- The C2 Autoloader does **not** ship with any data or cleaning cartridges.
- Barcoded SDLT600 media is not currently available from Sun.

Step 6 (Optional) Additional Media Magazines

Order qty (1) at the customers request to upgrade an existing 8-slot C2 Autoloader to a 16-slot Autoloader.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMAGSDLT-C2	8-Slot SDLT Media Magazine
SG-XMAGLTO-C2	8-Slot LTO Media Magazine

Notes:

- The C2 does not have any fixed cartridge slots in the enclosure and the cartridge slots are the media magazine(s).

C2 Autoloader System Support Matrix

Systems	On Board SCSI	SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z LVD (PCI-E)	X6758A LVD (PCI)	X4422A-2 X4422A X2222A LVD (PCI)
Ultra 2, 5, 10, 30, 60, 80	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 20	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 40	No	TBD	TBD	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 25	No	TBD	No	No	No	No
Sun Ultra 45	No	TBD	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Blade 150	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Blade 1000, 2000	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Blade 1500	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Blade 2500	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
SJW W1100z, W2100z	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Enterprise 220R, 420R	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 250, 450	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Enterprise 3x00 - 6x00	No	No	No	No	No	No
Enterprise 10000	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun LX50	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire T1000	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire T2000	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Sun Fire V60x, V65x	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V120	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire V210, V240	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V250	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 280R	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V440	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V480, V490	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V880, V880z, V890	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V1280	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 3800	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sun Fire 4800, 4810, 6800	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire 12K, 15K	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E2900	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E4900, E6900	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire E20K, E25K	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Netra 100/105, AC/DC200	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 120	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 240	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 440	No	No	No	No	No	No
Netra 20, 1280	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Netra 1120/1125, 1400/1405	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Sun Fire V20z, V40z	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/v20z/storage.html for support details.					
Sun Fire X2100	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x2100/storage.jsp#M2TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X2200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x2200/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4100, X4200	See http://www.sun.com/servers/entry/x4100/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4500	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4500/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					
Sun Fire X4600	See http://www.sun.com/servers/x64/x4600/storage.jsp#TapeBackup for support details.					

C4 Configuration Guide (Native SCSI - LVD) (SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3)

Step 1 (Required) C4 Library Base Configuration

Order quantity (1).

SDLT600 LVD Library Base		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBSDLTS-C4-Z	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4RU rackmount enclosure with 19" rack kit (RoHS) • (32) cartridge slots total via <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ (2) fixed cartridge slots and ✓ (2) 15-slot SDLT media magazines. • (2) empty tape drive bays • (1) power supply • LVD SCSI library robotics interface • Built-in pass-through port • Barcode reader • Installation Guide and User Guides CD-ROM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Base configurations do not include any tape drives and need to be ordered separately. • The LVD SCSI library robotics interface has two VHDCI68 Connectors.
LTO2/LTO3 LVD Library Base		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBLTOS-C4-Z	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4RU rackmount enclosure with 19" rack kit (RoHS) • (38) cartridge slots total via <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ (2) fixed cartridge slots and ✓ (2) 18-slot LTO media magazines. • (2) empty tape drive bays • (1) power supply • LVD SCSI library robotics interface • Built-in pass-through port • Barcode reader • Installation Guide and User Guides CD-ROM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Base configurations do not include any tape drives and need to be ordered separately. • The LVD SCSI library robotics interface has two VHDCI68 Connectors.

Notes:

- The C4 library is customer installable and installation is **not** included with the library. EIS installation service should be ordered if the customer wants Sun to install the product.
- An optional 2nd power supply may be added to the library for redundancy.
- The built-in pass-through port of the C4 library allows other C4 libraries to be stacked in a rack and tape cartridges passed between libraries. No additional hardware is needed to utilize this scalability feature.
 - There are **no** EMI issues when more than (2) "**RoHS Compliant**" C4 libraries are installed into a single rack.
 - ✓ It is **not** EMI Compliant to have more than (2) "**Non-RoHS Compliant**" C4 libraries installed into a single rack.
 - ✓ You can mix and match "Non-RoHS Compliant" and "RoHS Compliant" C4 libraries in a single rack as long as you don't exceed (2) "Non-RoHS Compliant" libraries due to the EMI issues.
- Different drive types **can** be mixed in a library enclosure.
 - ✓ The (2) fixed cartridge slots in the library accommodate SDLT600, LTO2 and LTO3 media cartridges, regardless of C4 base library type (SDLT base or LTO base).
 - ✓ The robotic mechanism in the different library bases is universal and can pick up any cartridge type.
 - ✓ However, the (2) media magazines included in the different C4 library bases are specific to the base type ordered. So, if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) of the optional media magazines (of the opposite type) will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the media magazines included in the base.
 - Example: If the C4 "SDLT600" library base is ordered it will include (2) SDLT600 media magazines, and if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) LTO2/LTO3 media magazine will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the SDLT600 media magazines included in the base.
- The C4 Library base units do **not** ship with any power cords or any data or cleaning cartridges.

Step 2 (Required) Tape Drives

Order up to (2) per C4.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPSDLT6S-C-Z	SDLT600 LVD Tape Drive (Quantum) RoHS <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tape drive• Installation guide• SCSI jumper cable and Terminator	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• HD68 Connector
SG-XTAPLTO2S-C-Z	LTO2 LVD Tape Drive (HP) RoHS <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tape drive• Installation guide• SCSI jumper cable and Terminator	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• HD68 Connector
SG-XTAPLTO3S-C-Z	LTO3 LVD Tape Drive (HP) RoHS <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tape drive• Installation guide• SCSI jumper cable and Terminator	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• HD68 Connector

Notes:

- Different drive types **can** be mixed in a library enclosure.
 - ✓ The (2) fixed cartridge slots in the library accommodate SDLT600, LTO2 and LTO3 media cartridges, regardless of C4 base library type (SDLT base or LTO base).
 - ✓ The robotic mechanism in the different library bases is universal and can pick up any cartridge type.
 - ✓ However, the (2) media magazines included in the different C4 library bases are specific to the base type ordered. So, if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) of the optional media magazines (of the opposite type) will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the media magazines included in the base.
 - Example: If the C4 “SDLT600” library base is ordered it will include (2) SDLT600 media magazines, and if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) LTO2/LTO3 media magazine will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the SDLT600 media magazines included in the base.

Step 3 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1) or (2). Order qty (1) if the redundant power supply in step 6 **is not** being ordered, and order qty (2) if the redundant power supply in step 6 **is** being ordered.

Part Number	Description
X311L	North American/Asian
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China
X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 4 (Required) Host Bus Adapters

Order appropriate HBA and quantity. See C4 support matrix for HBA/Onboard SCSI support details. (see notes)

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">VHDCI68 connectorsDoes not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">VHDCI68 connectorDoes not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">VHDCI68 connectorsDoes not ship with any SCSI cables.
Onboard SCSI Ports	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Sun Blade 2500Sun Fire V210, V240, V250	

Notes:

Using SDLT600, LTO2 SCSI Tape Drives with:

SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA

- (1) SCSI port needed for each (2) tape drives.

SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z HBA

- (1) SCSI port needed for each (2) tape drives.

On-board SCSI Port of the Sun Blade 2500S/2500R, Sun Fire V210, V240, V250

- Up to (2) tape drives connected to onboard SCSI port.

Using LTO3 SCSI Tape Drive with:

SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA

- (1) SCSI port needed for each (1) tape drive.

SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z HBA

- (1) SCSI port needed for each (1) tape drive.

On-board SCSI Port of the Sun Blade 2500S/2500R, Sun Fire V210, V240, V250

- Up to (1) tape drive connected to onboard SCSI port.

Step 5 (Required) SCSI Cables

Order appropriate cable and quantity. (see notes)

Part Number	Description	Details
X3830B-Z	4-meter VHDCI68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's or system on-board SCSI ports. (HBA port directly to C4 robotics interface)
X3831B-Z	10-meter VHDCI68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's or system on-board SCSI ports. (HBA port directly to C4 robotics interface)
X3830A-Z	4-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's or system on-board SCSI ports. (HBA port directly to tape drive)
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's or system on-board SCSI ports. (HBA port directly to tape drive)

Notes:

Using SDLT600, LTO2 SCSI Tape Drives with:

SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA

- (1) "VHDCI68-VHDCI68" SCSI cable needed (regardless of number of tape drives in the C4).

On-board SCSI Port of the Sun Blade 2500S/2500R, Sun Fire V210, V240, V250

- (1) "VHDCI68-VHDCI68" SCSI cable needed (regardless of number of tape drives in the C4).

Using LTO3 SCSI Tape Drive with:

SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA

- (1) "VHDCI68-VHDCI68" SCSI cable needed for a C4 config with one tape drive **or...**

- (1) "VHDCI68-VHDCI68" SCSI cable **and** (1) "HD68-VHDCI68" SCSI cable needed for a C4 config with two tape drives.

On-board SCSI Port of the Sun Blade 2500S/2500R, Sun Fire V210, V240, V250

- (1) "VHDCI68-VHDCI68" SCSI cable needed (max of 1 LTO3 tape drive in C4 supported when connecting to on-board ports).

Step 6 (Optional) Redundant Power Supply

Choose quantity (1) if redundant power is desired for the C4 Library.

Part Number	Description
SG-XREDPWR-C-Z	Redundant C4 Library Power Supply (RoHS)

Step 7 (Optional) Sun Racks

Choose quantity (1) of one of the below supported Sun racks and appropriate options. (see notes)

Sun Rack 1000-42		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XAZ042A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-42 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- Up to (10) C4 libraries can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-42 (**not** to exceed 2 Non-RoHS libraries though).
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-42 for optimum airflow.

Sun Rack 1000-38		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XRS038A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- Up to (9) C4 libraries can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-38 (**not** to exceed 2 Non-RoHS libraries though).
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-38 for optimum airflow.

Sun Rack 900-38		
Part Number	Description	Details
SR9-2XKM038A-IP	Sun Rack 900-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- Up to (9) C4 libraries can be installed in the Sun Rack 900-38 (**not** to exceed 2 Non-RoHS libraries though).
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 900-38 for optimum airflow.

Step 8 (Optional) Tape Media

Either “Barcoded” or “Non-barcoded” media available. Order quantities as needed.

SDLT600 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDSDLT2D-20	20-Pack of SDLT600 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDSDLTCL-10	10-Pack of SDLT220/SDLT320/SDLT600 Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO2 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO2-20B	20-Pack of LTO2 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.• Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.• Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme.• “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote.• The “LTO2/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO2/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO2/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO2 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO2/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO3 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO3-20B	20-Pack of LTO3 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO3-10	10-Pack of LTO3 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)

Notes:

- Barcoded SDLT600 media is not currently available from Sun.
- The C4 Library does **not** ship with any data or cleaning cartridges.

Step 9 (Optional) Additional Media Magazines

Each C4 library base ships with (2) media magazines so an additional media magazine should not be needed. Order quantity (1), **“Only If”** the customer wishes to use mixed media/drive types in an enclosure. (see notes)

Part Number	Description
SG-XMAGSDLT-C-Z	15-Slot SDLT600 Media Magazine (RoHS)
SG-XMAGLTO-C-Z	18-Slot LTO2/LTO3 Media Magazine (RoHS)

Notes:

- Different drive types **can** be mixed in a library enclosure.
 - ✓ The (2) fixed cartridge slots in the library accommodate SDLT600, LTO2 and LTO3 media cartridges, regardless of C4 base library type (SDLT base or LTO base).
 - ✓ The robotic mechanism in the different library bases is universal and can pick up any cartridge type.
 - ✓ However, the (2) media magazines included in the different C4 library bases are specific to the base type ordered. So, if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) of the optional media magazines (of the opposite type) will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the media magazines included in the base.
 - Example: If the C4 “SDLT600” library base is ordered it will include (2) SDLT600 media magazines, and if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) LTO2/LTO3 media magazine will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the SDLT600 media magazines included in the base.

C4 Library (Native SCSI – LVD) System Support Matrix

Systems	On Board SCSI	SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z LVD (PCI)	SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z LVD (PCI-E)	X6758A LVD (PCI)	X4422A-2 X4422A X2222A LVD (PCI)
Ultra 2, 5, 10, 30, 60, 80	No	No	No		No	No
Sun Blade 150	No	No	No		No	No
Sun Blade 1000, 2000	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Sun Blade 1500	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Sun Blade 2500	Yes	Yes	No		Yes	No
SJW W1100z, W2100z	No	Yes	Yes		No	No
Enterprise 220R, 420R	No	No	No		No	No
Enterprise 250, 450	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Enterprise 3x00 - 6x00	No	No	No		No	No
Enterprise 10000	No	No	No		No	No
Sun LX50	No	No	No		No	No
Sun Fire T2000	No	No	Yes		No	No
Sun Fire V60x, V65x	No	No	No		No	No
Sun Fire V120	No	No	No		No	No
Sun Fire V210, V240	Yes	Yes	No		Yes	No
Sun Fire V250	Yes	Yes	No		Yes	No
Sun Fire 280R	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Sun Fire V440	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Sun Fire V480, V490	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Sun Fire V880, V880z, V890	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Sun Fire V1280	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Sun Fire 3800	No	No	No		No	No
Sun Fire 4800, 4810, 6800	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Sun Fire 12K, 15K	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Sun Fire E2900	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Sun Fire E4900, E6900	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Sun Fire E20K, E25K	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Netra t1 100, 105	No	No	No		No	No
Netra T1 AC200, DC200	No	No	No		No	No
Netra 120	No	No	No		No	No
Netra 240	Yes	No	No		No	No
Netra 440	No	No	No		No	No
Netra 20, 1280	No	Yes	No		Yes	No
Netra 1120/1125, 1400/1405	No	Yes	No		Yes	No

C4 Configuration Guide (Native SCSI - LVD / Fibre Bridge) (SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3)

Configuration and Support Notes

An LVD SCSI / Fibre Bridge configuration can be configured either in Fabric mode using SAN 4.4.x configuration rules, or FC-AL mode. Fabric mode requires the use of switches between the HBA's and fibre channel tape drives, FC-AL mode is configured direct attached from the HBA's to fibre channel tape drives.

- Please reference the below internal resource for additional Fabric mode information and a complete list of support details (supported hosts, HBA's, fabric devices (switches), operating systems, etc.):
 - SAN 4.4.x WWW <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

Step 1 (Required) C4 Library Base Configuration

Order quantity (1)

SDLT600 LVD Library Base		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBSDLTS-C4-Z	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4RU rackmount enclosure with 19" rack kit (RoHS) • (32) cartridge slots total via: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ (2) fixed cartridge slots and ✓ (2) 15-slot SDLT media magazines. • (2) empty tape drive bays • (1) power supply and power cord • LVD SCSI library robotics interface • Built-in pass-through port • Barcode Reader • Installation Guide and User Guides CD-ROM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Base configurations do not include any tape drives and need to be ordered separately. • The LVD SCSI library robotics interface two VHDCI68 Connectors.
LTO2/LTO3 LVD Library Base		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBLTOS-C4-Z	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4RU rackmount enclosure with 19" rack kit (RoHS) • (38) cartridge slots total via: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ (2) fixed cartridge slots and ✓ (2) 18-slot LTO media magazines. • (2) empty tape drive bays • (1) power supply and power cord • LVD SCSI library robotics interface • Built-in pass-through port • Barcode Reader • Installation Guide and User Guides CD-ROM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Base configurations do not include any tape drives and need to be ordered separately. • The LVD SCSI library robotics interface two VHDCI68 Connectors.

Notes:

- The C4 library is customer installable and installation is **not** included with the library. EIS installation service should be ordered if the customer wants Sun to install the product.
- An optional 2nd power supply may be added to the library for redundancy.
- The built-in pass-through port of the C4 library allows other C4 libraries to be stacked in a rack and tape cartridges passed between libraries. No additional hardware is needed to utilize this scalability feature.
 - ✓ There are **no** EMI issues when more than (2) "**RoHS Compliant**" C4 libraries are installed into a single rack.
 - ✓ It is **not** EMI Compliant to have more than (2) "**Non-RoHS Compliant**" C4 libraries installed into a single rack.
 - ✓ You can mix and match "Non-RoHS Compliant" and "RoHS Compliant" C4 libraries in a single rack as long as you don't exceed (2) "Non-RoHS Compliant" libraries due to the EMI issues.
- Different drive types **can** be mixed in a library enclosure.
 - ✓ The (2) fixed cartridge slots in the library accommodate SDLT600, LTO2 and LTO3 media cartridges, regardless of C4 base library type (SDLT base or LTO base).
 - ✓ The robotic mechanism in the different library bases is universal and can pick up any cartridge type.
 - ✓ However, the (2) media magazines included in the different C4 library bases are specific to the base type ordered. So, if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) of the optional media magazines (of the opposite type) will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the media magazines included in the base.

- Example: If the C4 “SDLT600” library base is ordered it will include (2) SDLT600 media magazines, and if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) LTO2/LTO3 media magazine will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the SDLT600 media magazines included in the base.
- The C4 Library base units do **not** ship with any power cords or any data or cleaning cartridges.

Step 2 (Required) FC1202 Bridge (LVD SCSI to Fibre Channel Card Option)

Order quantity (1).

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XFCCARD2-C-Z	FC1202 Bridge (LVD SCSI to Fibre Channel Card Option) RoHS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FC1202 LVD to FC bridge board • (2) VHDCI68 pin cables • (1) Cat5 ethernet crossover cable • FC1202 Documentation CD 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The fibre port on the FC1202 bridge is a 2Gb LC fibre connector. • There are two SCSI ports on the FC1202 bridge which are VHDCI68 pin connectors.

Notes:

- A maximum of (1) FC1202 bridge is supported in the C4.

Step 3 (Required) Tape Drives

Order up to (2) per C4.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPSDLT6S-C-Z	SDLT600 LVD Tape Drive (Quantum) RoHS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape drive • Installation guide • SCSI jumper cable and Terminator 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 Connector
SG-XTAPLTO2S-C-Z	LTO2 LVD Tape Drive (HP) RoHS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape drive • Installation guide • SCSI jumper cable and Terminator 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 Connector
SG-XTAPLTO3S-C-Z	LTO3 LVD Tape Drive (HP) RoHS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape drive • Installation guide • SCSI jumper cable and Terminator 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 Connector

Notes:

- Different drive types **can** be mixed in a library enclosure.
 - ✓ The (2) fixed cartridge slots in the library accommodate SDLT600, LTO2 and LTO3 media cartridges, regardless of C4 base library type (SDLT base or LTO base).
 - ✓ The robotic mechanism in the different library bases is universal and can pick up any cartridge type.
 - ✓ However, the (2) media magazines included in the different C4 library bases are specific to the base type ordered. So, if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) of the optional media magazines (of the opposite type) will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the media magazines included in the base.
 - Example: If the C4 “SDLT600” library base is ordered it will include (2) SDLT600 media magazines, and if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) LTO2/LTO3 media magazine will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the SDLT600 media magazines included in the base.

Step 4 (Optional) Redundant Power Supply

Choose quantity (1) if redundant power is desired for the C4 Library.

Part Number	Description
SG-XREDPWR-C-Z	Redundant C4 Library Power Supply (RoHS)

Step 5 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1) or (2). Order qty (1) if the redundant power supply in step 4 **is not** being ordered, and order qty (2) if the redundant power supply in step 4 **is** being ordered.

Part Number	Description
X311L	North American/Asian
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China

X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 6 (Required) Host Bus Adapters

Order appropriate quantity of HBA's (see notes). Please reference the following internal resource for a list of supported HBA's: SAN 4.4.x WWW Matrix <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

Notes:

Switch Configuration:

Using SDLT600, LTO2 SCSI Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) tape drives.
- (1) SCSI tape drive per SCSI port on the FC1202 bridge.

Using LTO3 SCSI Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) tape drive.
- (1) SCSI tape drive per FC1202 bridge.
- However, because a maximum of only (1) FC1202 bridge is supported in the C4 the maximum number of LTO3 tape drives that could be configured would be (1). Connecting (2) LTO3 tape drives to the FC1202 bridge is supported, however full LTO3 performance will not be utilized.

Direct Attached Configuration:

Using SDLT600, LTO2 SCSI Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA direct connect

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) tape drives.
- (1) SCSI tape drive per SCSI port on the FC1202 bridge.

Using LTO3 SCSI Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA direct connect

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) tape drive.
- (1) SCSI tape drive per FC1202 bridge.
- However, because a maximum of only (1) FC1202 bridge is supported in the C4 the maximum number of LTO3 tape drives that could be configured would be (1). Connecting (2) LTO3 tape drives to the FC1202 bridge is supported, however full LTO3 performance will not be utilized.

Step 7 (Required/Optional) Fibre Channel Switches

The quantity of switches needed is determined based on the total number of switch ports needed. Skip this step if customer already has switches or requests a "direct attached" config. Order appropriate switch and quantity (see notes). Please reference the following internal resource for a list of supported Switches:

SAN 4.4.x WWW Matrix <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch (Single Power Supply)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z	QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (8) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. • Includes brackets for Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 . • There is an additional slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42. • Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license key which includes (4) SFP's to activate an additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWQLG5600-20-Z	QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (16)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. • Includes a short copper 10Gb cable necessary for switch

	active ports and (4) active 10Gb ISL ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> stacking. If stacking (3) or (4) QLogic 5600 switches together, the long copper 10Gb ISL cable below is needed. Includes brackets for Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 . There is an additional slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5200-RK-Z	Slide Rail Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slide rail kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5600-UP-Z	QLogic 4-port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (4) 4Gb SFP's. Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z QLogic 5600 switch.
SG-XSWQLG5600U10-Z	QLogic 10Gb port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activates the (4) 10Gb ports enabling them to support inter switch links. Up to (1) 10Gb port license key can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z QLogic 5600 switch. Includes (1) short copper 10Gb cable needed for stacking (2) QLogic 5600 switches.
SG-XSWQLG5200-CBL	Long Copper 10Gb ISL Cable (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) needed when stacking (3) QLogic 5600 switches. (3) needed when stacking (4) QLogic 5600 switches.

QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch (Redundant Power Supplies)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWQLG5602-8P	QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (8) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. A rack kit or fixed brackets are not included an the slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 is needed. Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license key which includes (4) SFP's to activate an additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWQLG5602-20P	QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (16) active ports and (4) active 10Gb ISL ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. Includes a short copper 10Gb cable necessary for switch stacking. If stacking (3) or (4) QLogic 5602 switches together, the long copper 10Gb ISL cable below is needed. A rack kit or fixed brackets are not included an the slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 is needed.
SG-XSWQLG5200-RK-Z	Slide Rail Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slide rail kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5600-UP-Z	QLogic 4-port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (4) 4Gb SFP's. Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5602-8P QLogic 5602 switch.
SG-XSWQLG5600U10-Z	QLogic 10Gb port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activates the (4) 10Gb ports enabling them to support inter switch links. Up to (1) 10Gb port license key can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5602-8P QLogic 5602 switch. Includes (1) short copper 10Gb cable needed for stacking (2) QLogic 5602 switches.
SG-XSWQLG5200-CBL	Long Copper 10Gb ISL Cable (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) needed when stacking (3) QLogic 5600 switches. (3) needed when stacking (4) QLogic 5600 switches.

Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO200E-8P-Z	Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch with (8) active ports and (8) shortwave SFP's, with full fabric capability enabled.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license keys to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports. Order rack kit separately.

	(RoHS Compliant)	
SG-XSWBRO200E-NE-Z	Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch with (8) active ports and (8) shortwave SFP's, with full fabric capability not enabled. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license keys to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports. Order rack kit separately.
SG-XSWBRO200E-UP-Z	(1) Brocade 200E 4-port license key, with (4) shortwave SFP's. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWBRO200E-8P-Z, SG-XSWBRO200E-8P, SG-XSWBRO200E-NE-Z, SG-XSWBRO200E-8PNE bases.
SG-XSWBRO3X50-RK-Z	Brocade 200E Rackmount Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO4100-16-Z	Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (16) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (16) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 8-port license keys to enable the additional (8 or 16) ports. Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit for use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4100-32-Z	Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (32) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit for use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4100-UPG	(1) Brocade 4100 8-port license key	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 8-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWBRO4100-16-Z or SG-XSWBRO4100-16P base.
Brocade 48000 256-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z	Brocade 256-Port 4Gb Switch with (0) ports (no blade modules). (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order Blade Modules and SFP's separately. Order geo-specific country kit separately. Comes with (0) ports, order (1 to 8) of the below 16-port or 32-port blade modules to configure the appropriate number of switch ports. Includes rack kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4GB-M16-Z	(1) Brocade 48000 16-Port 4Gb Blade Module (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (8) 16-port blade modules can be added to the SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z base. SFP's not included with blade modules, order separately.
SG-XSWBRO4GB-M32-Z	(1) Brocade 48000 32-Port 4Gb Blade Module (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (8) 32-port blade modules can be added to the SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z base. SFP's not included with blade modules, order separately.
SG-XSWBRO-PWR-01-Z	Brocade 48000 North America Country Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order one for each Brocade 48000 Switch, see SunWIN Token#466018 for other geo country kits.
McData 4400 16-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWMD4400-8P	McData 4400 16-Port 4Gb Switch (RoHS Compliant) with (8) active switch ports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port activation licenses to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWMD4400-UPG	(1) McData 4400 4-port Activation License, with (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 4-port activation licenses can be ordered for the SG-XSWMD4400-8P base. Includes (4) 4Gb shortwave SFP's.
SG-XSWMD4400-RK	McData 4400 Rackmount Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Up to (2) McData 4400 switches can be mounted side-by-side in a single rackmount kit.

McData 4700 32-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWMD4700-16P	McData 4700 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (16) active switch ports (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Order (1 or 2) of the below 8-port activation licenses to enable the additional (8 or 16) ports.
SG-XSWMD4700-UPG	(1) McData 4500 8-port Activation License, with (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 8-port activation licenses can be ordered for the SG-XSWMD4700-16P base. Includes (8) 4Gb shortwave SFP's.
McData 6140 140-Port 2Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWM6140-ZP-Z	(1) McData 6140 140-Port 2Gb Switch with (0) Active Ports (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (0) ports active, order (1 to 35) of the below 4-port module boards to add (4 to 140) usable ports. Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit, only supported in McData Rack.
SG-XSWMD-MOD-2G-Z	(1) McData 4-port Module Board (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (35) 4-port module boards can be ordered for the SG-XSWM6140-ZP-Z base. Order SFP's separately.

Notes:

- One switch port needed for each HBA(port).
- One switch port needed for each FC1202 fibre bridge port.

Step 8 (Required / Optional) SFP's for the FC Switches

Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) transceivers are installed into each switch port and act as adapters to connect fibre cables to storage devices and host bus adapters to the switches. Skip this step if customer already has switches or requests a "direct attached" configuration, or if the switch ordered above already includes SFP's. Order appropriate SFP and quantity. (see notes)

SFP's for Brocade 4Gb Switches (SFP's already included with QLogic 5600, 5602, Brocade 200E, McData 4400, 4700 switches)		
Part Number	Description	Details
XSFP-SW-4GB	4Gb SFP (shortwave) RoHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector
XSFP-SW-4GB-4PK	4Gb SFP's (4-pack, shortwave) RoHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector

Notes:

- Quantity (1) SFP needed for each switch port being used.

Step 9 (Required) Fibre Channel Cables

Order appropriate cable(s) and quantity. (see notes)

LC-LC Fibre Cables	
Part Number	Description
X9733A-Z	5-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9734A-Z	15-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9736A-Z	25-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9738A-Z	50-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9740A-Z	100-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)

Notes:

Switch Configuration:

**Using SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3 SCSI Tape Drives with:
2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch**

- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable (for the HBA port).
- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable (for the FC1202 fibre port).

Direct Attached Configuration:

**Using SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3 SCSI Tape Drives with:
2Gb HBA direct connect**

- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable (for the FC1202 fibre port).

Step 10 (Optional) Sun Racks

Choose quantity (1) of one of the below supported Sun racks and appropriate options. (see notes)

Sun Rack 1000-42		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XAZ042A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-42 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- Up to (10) C4 libraries can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-42 (**not** to exceed 2 Non-RoHS libraries though).
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-42 for optimum airflow.

Sun Rack 1000-38		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XRS038A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- Up to (9) C4 libraries can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-38 (**not** to exceed 2 Non-RoHS libraries though).
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-38 for optimum airflow.

Sun Rack 900-38		
Part Number	Description	Details
SR9-2XKM038A-IP	Sun Rack 900-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- Up to (9) C4 libraries can be installed in the Sun Rack 900-38 (**not** to exceed 2 Non-RoHS libraries though).
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 900-38 for optimum airflow.

Step 11 (Optional) Tape Media

Either “Barcoded” or “Non-barcoded” media available. Order quantities as needed.

SDLT600 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDSDLT2D-20	20-Pack of SDLT600 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDSDLTCL-10	10-Pack of SDLT220/SDLT320/SDLT600 Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO2 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO2-20B	20-Pack of LTO2 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.• Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.• Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme.• “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote.• The “LTO2/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO2/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.• Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.• Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme.• “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added

	<p>to every barcoded media quote.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The “LTO2/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO2 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO2/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO3 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO3-20B	<p>20-Pack of LTO3 Barcoded Data Cartridges</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO3-10	10-Pack of LTO3 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	<p>10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)

Notes:

- Barcoded SDLT600 media is not currently available from Sun.
- The C4 Library does **not** ship with any data or cleaning cartridges.

Step 12 (Optional) Additional Media Magazines

Each C4 library base ships with (2) media magazines so an additional media magazine should not be needed. Order quantity (1), **“Only If”** the customer to use mixed media/drive types in an enclosure. (see notes)

Part Number	Description
SG-XMAGSDLT-C-Z	15-Slot SDLT600 Media Magazine (RoHS)
SG-XMAGLTO-C-Z	18-Slot LTO2/LTO3 Media Magazine (RoHS)

Notes:

- Different drive types **can** be mixed in a library enclosure.
 - ✓ The (2) fixed cartridge slots in the library accommodate SDLT600, LTO2 and LTO3 media cartridges, regardless of C4 base library type (SDLT base or LTO base).
 - ✓ The robotic mechanism in the different library bases is universal and can pick up any cartridge type.
 - ✓ However, the (2) media magazines included in the different C4 library bases are specific to the base type ordered. So, if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) of the optional media magazines (of the opposite type) will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the media magazines included in the base.
 - Example: If the C4 “SDLT600” library base is ordered it will include (2) SDLT600 media magazines, and if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) LTO2/LTO3 media magazine will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the SDLT600 media magazines included in the base.

C4 Configuration Guide (Native Fibre) (SDLT600, LTO3)

Configuration and Support Notes

Fibre channel tape drives can be configured either in Fabric mode using SAN 4.4.x configuration rules, or FC-AL mode. Fabric mode requires the use of switches between the HBA's and fibre channel tape drives, FC-AL mode is configured direct attached from the HBA's to fibre channel tape drives.

- Please reference the below internal resources for additional Fabric mode information and a complete list of support details (supported hosts, HBA's, fabric devices (switches), operating systems, etc.):
 - SAN 4.4.x WWW <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>
 - STK Interop Tool https://extranet.storitek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix

Step 1 (Required) C4 (Native Fibre) Library Base Configuration

Order quantity (1).

SDLT600 Library Base (Native Fibre)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBSDLTFC-C4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4RU rackmount enclosure with 19" rack kit (RoHS Compliant) • (32) cartridge slots total via: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ (2) fixed cartridge slots and ✓ (2) 15-slot SDLT media magazines. • (2) empty tape drive bays for SDLT fibre drives • (1) power supply and power cord • Fibre channel library robotics interface • Built-in pass-through port • Barcode Reader • North American / Asian power cord • Installation Guide and User Guides CD-ROM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Base configurations do not include any tape drives and need to be ordered separately. • LC Connector on fibre channel library robotics interface card.
LTO3 Library Base (Native Fibre)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBLTOFC-C4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4RU rackmount enclosure with 19" rack kit (RoHS Compliant) • (38) cartridge slots total via: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ (2) fixed cartridge slots and ✓ (2) 18-slot LTO media magazines. • (2) empty tape drive bays for LTO fibre drives • (1) power supply and power cord • Fibre channel library robotics interface • Built-in pass-through port • Barcode Reader • North American / Asian power cord • Installation Guide and User Guides CD-ROM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Base configurations do not include any tape drives and need to be ordered separately. • LC Connector on fibre channel library robotics interface card.

Notes:

- The C4 library is customer installable and installation is **not** included with the library. EIS installation service should be ordered if the customer wants Sun to install the product.
- An optional 2nd power supply may be added to the library for redundancy.
- The built-in pass-through port of the C4 library allows other C4 libraries to be stacked in a rack and tape cartridges passed between libraries. No additional hardware is needed to utilize this scalability feature.
 - ✓ There are **no** EMI issues when more than (2) "**RoHS Compliant**" C4 libraries are installed into a single rack.
 - ✓ It is **not** EMI Compliant to have more than (2) "**Non-RoHS Compliant**" C4 libraries installed into a single rack.
 - ✓ You can mix and match "Non-RoHS Compliant" and "RoHS Compliant" C4 libraries in a single rack as long as you don't exceed (2) "Non-RoHS Compliant" libraries due to the EMI issues.
- Different drive types **can** be mixed in a library enclosure.
 - ✓ The (2) fixed cartridge slots in the library accommodate SDLT600, LTO3 media cartridges, regardless of C4 base library type (SDLT base or LTO base).
 - ✓ The robotic mechanism in the different library bases is universal and can pick up any cartridge type.

- ✓ However, the (2) media magazines included in the different C4 library bases are specific to the base type ordered. So, if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) of the optional media magazines (of the opposite type) will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the media magazines included in the base.
 - Example: If the C4 “SDLT600” library base is ordered it will include (2) SDLT600 media magazines, and if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) LTO3 media magazine will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the SDLT600 media magazines included in the base.
- The C4 Library base units do **not** ship with any data or cleaning cartridges.

Step 2 (Required) Tape Drives

Order up to (2) per C4 (Native Fibre) Library.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPSDLT6FC-C	SDLT600 2Gb Fibre Tape Drive (Quantum) RoHS Compliant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape drive • Installation guide 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LC Connector
SG-XTAPLTO3FC-C	LTO3 2Gb Fibre Tape Drive (HP) RoHS Compliant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape drive • Installation guide 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LC Connector

Notes:

- Different drive types **can** be mixed in a library enclosure.
 - ✓ The (2) fixed cartridge slots in the library accommodate SDLT600, LTO3 media cartridges, regardless of C4 base library type (SDLT base or LTO base).
 - ✓ The robotic mechanism in the different library bases is universal and can pick up any cartridge type.
 - ✓ However, the (2) media magazines included in the different C4 library bases are specific to the base type ordered. So, if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) of the optional media magazines (of the opposite type) will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the media magazines included in the base.
 - Example: If the C4 “SDLT600” library base is ordered it will include (2) SDLT600 media magazines, and if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) LTO3 media magazine will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the SDLT600 media magazines included in the base.

Step 3 (Optional) Redundant Power Supply

Choose quantity (1) if redundant power is desired for the C4 Library.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XREDPWR-C-Z	Redundant C4 Library Power Supply (RoHS Compliant)	

Step 4 (Required) Power Cord

Order quantity (1) or (2). Order qty (1) if the redundant power supply in step 3 **is not** being ordered, and order qty (2) if the redundant power supply in step 3 **is** being ordered. Do not order for North American/Asian orders, power cord included with C4 base.

Part Number	Description
X312L	Continental Europe
X312E	China
X312F	Argentina
X312G	Korea
X314L	Swiss
X317L	U.K.
X332A	Taiwan
X383L	Danish
X384L	Italian
X386L	Australian

Step 5 (Required) Host Bus Adapters

Order appropriate quantity of HBA's (see notes). Please reference the following internal resource for a list of supported HBA's:

STK Interop Tool https://extranet.storitek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix

SAN 4.4.x WWW Matrix <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

Notes:

Switch Configuration:

Using 2Gb SDLT600 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (4) fibre tape drives.

Using 2Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drive.

Direct Attached Configuration:

Using 2Gb SDLT600/LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.
- (1) HBA port needed to connect the library fibre channel robotics card.

4Gb HBA

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.
- (1) HBA port needed to connect the library fibre channel robotics card.

Step 6 (Required/Optional) Fibre Channel Switches

The quantity of switches needed is determined based on the total number of switch ports needed. Skip this step if customer already has switches or requests a "direct attached" config. Order appropriate switch and quantity (see notes). Please reference the following internal resources for a list of supported Switches:

STK Interop Tool https://extranet.storitek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix

SAN 4.4.x WWW Matrix <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch (Single Power Supply)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z	QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (8) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's.• Includes brackets for Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 .• There is an additional slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.• Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license key which includes (4) SFP's to activate an additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWQLG5600-20-Z	QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (16) active ports and (4) active 10Gb ISL ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's.• Includes a short copper 10Gb cable necessary for switch stacking.• If stacking (3) or (4) QLogic 5600 switches together, the long copper 10Gb ISL cable below is needed.• Includes brackets for Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 .• There is an additional slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5200-RK-Z	Slide Rail Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Slide rail kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.

SG-XSWQLG5600-UP-Z	QLogic 4-port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (4) 4Gb SFP's. Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z QLogic 5600 switch.
SG-XSWQLG5600U10-Z	QLogic 10Gb port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activates the (4) 10Gb ports enabling them to support inter switch links. Up to (1) 10Gb port license key can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z QLogic 5600 switch. Includes (1) short copper 10Gb cable needed for stacking (2) QLogic 5600 switches.
SG-XSWQLG5200-CBL	Long Copper 10Gb ISL Cable (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) needed when stacking (3) QLogic 5600 switches. (3) needed when stacking (4) QLogic 5600 switches.

QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch (Redundant Power Supplies)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWQLG5602-8P	QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (8) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. A rack kit or fixed brackets are not included an the slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 is needed. Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license key which includes (4) SFP's to activate an additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWQLG5602-20P	QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (16) active ports and (4) active 10Gb ISL ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. Includes a short copper 10Gb cable necessary for switch stacking. If stacking (3) or (4) QLogic 5602 switches together, the long copper 10Gb ISL cable below is needed. A rack kit or fixed brackets are not included an the slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 is needed.
SG-XSWQLG5200-RK-Z	Slide Rail Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slide rail kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5600-UP-Z	QLogic 4-port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (4) 4Gb SFP's. Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5602-8P QLogic 5602 switch.
SG-XSWQLG5600U10-Z	QLogic 10Gb port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activates the (4) 10Gb ports enabling them to support inter switch links. Up to (1) 10Gb port license key can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5602-8P QLogic 5602 switch. Includes (1) short copper 10Gb cable needed for stacking (2) QLogic 5602 switches.
SG-XSWQLG5200-CBL	Long Copper 10Gb ISL Cable (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) needed when stacking (3) QLogic 5600 switches. (3) needed when stacking (4) QLogic 5600 switches.

Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO200E-8P-Z	Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch with (8) active ports and (8) shortwave SFP's, with full fabric capability enabled. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license keys to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports. Order rack kit separately.
SG-XSWBRO200E-NE-Z	Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch with (8) active ports and (8) shortwave SFP's, with full fabric capability not enabled. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license keys to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports. Order rack kit separately.
SG-XSWBRO200E-UP-Z	(1) Brocade 200E 4-port license key, with (4) shortwave SFP's. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWBRO200E-8P-Z, SG-XSWBRO200E-8P, SG-XSWBRO200E-NE-Z, SG-XSWBRO200E-8PNE bases.
SG-XSWBRO3X50-RK-Z	Brocade 200E Rackmount Kit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack

	(RoHS Compliant)	1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO4100-16-Z	Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (16) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (16) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 8-port license keys to enable the additional (8 or 16) ports. Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit for use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4100-32-Z	Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (32) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit for use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4100-UPG	(1) Brocade 4100 8-port license key	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 8-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWBRO4100-16-Z or SG-XSWBRO4100-16P base.
Brocade 48000 256-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z	Brocade 256-Port 4Gb Switch with (0) ports (no blade modules). (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order Blade Modules and SFP's separately. Order geo-specific country kit separately. Comes with (0) ports, order (1 to 8) of the below 16-port or 32-port blade modules to configure the appropriate number of switch ports. Includes rack kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4GB-M16-Z	(1) Brocade 48000 16-Port 4Gb Blade Module (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (8) 16-port blade modules can be added to the SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z base. SFP's not included with blade modules, order separately.
SG-XSWBRO4GB-M32-Z	(1) Brocade 48000 32-Port 4Gb Blade Module (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (8) 32-port blade modules can be added to the SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z base. SFP's not included with blade modules, order separately.
SG-XSWBRO-PWR-01-Z	Brocade 48000 North America Country Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order one for each Brocade 48000 Switch, see SunWIN Token#466018 for other geo country kits.
McData 4400 16-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWMD4400-8P	McData 4400 16-Port 4Gb Switch (RoHS Compliant) with (8) active switch ports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port activation licenses to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWMD4400-UPG	(1) McData 4400 4-port Activation License, with (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 4-port activation licenses can be ordered for the SG-XSWMD4400-8P base. Includes (4) 4Gb shortwave SFP's.
SG-XSWMD4400-RK	McData 4400 Rackmount Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Up to (2) McData 4400 switches can be mounted side-by-side in a single rackmount kit.
McData 4700 32-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWMD4700-16P	McData 4700 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (16) active switch ports (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Order (1 or 2) of the below 8-port activation licenses to enable the additional (8 or 16) ports.
SG-XSWMD4700-UPG	(1) McData 4500 8-port Activation License, with (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 8-port activation licenses can be ordered for the SG-XSWMD4700-16P base. Includes (8) 4Gb shortwave SFP's.

McData 6140 140-Port 2Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWM6140-ZP-Z	(1) McData 6140 140-Port 2Gb Switch with (0) Active Ports (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (0) ports active, order (1 to 35) of the below 4-port module boards to add (4 to 140) usable ports. Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit, only supported in McData Rack.
SG-XSWMD-MOD-2G-Z	(1) McData 4-port Module Board (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (35) 4-port module boards can be ordered for the SG-XSWM6140-ZP-Z base. Order SFP's separately.

Notes:

- One switch port needed for each fibre tape drive.
- One switch port needed for each HBA(port).
- One additional switch port will be needed to connect the library fibre channel robotics card.

Step 7 (Optional / Required) SFP's for the FC Switches

Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) transceivers are installed into each switch port and act as adapters to connect fibre cables to storage devices and host bus adapters to the switches. Skip this step if customer already has switches or requests a “direct attached” configuration, or if the switch ordered above already includes SFP's. Order appropriate SFP and quantity. (see notes)

SFP's for Brocade 4Gb Switches (SFP's already included with QLogic 5600, 5602, Brocade 200E, McData 4400, 4700 switches)		
Part Number	Description	Details
XSFP-SW-4GB	4Gb SFP (shortwave) RoHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector
XSFP-SW-4GB-4PK	4Gb SFP's (4-pack, shortwave) RoHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector

Notes:

- Quantity (1) SFP needed for each switch port being used.

Step 8 (Required) Fibre Channel Cables

Order appropriate cable(s) and quantity. (see notes)

LC-LC Fibre Cables	
Part Number	Description
X9733A-Z	5-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9734A-Z	15-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9736A-Z	25-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9738A-Z	50-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9740A-Z	100-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)

Notes:

Switch Configuration:

Using 2Gb SDLT600/LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb/4Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- Order (1) cable for each tape drive ordered.
- Order (1) cable for each HBA(port) ordered.
- Order (1) cable to connect the library fibre channel robotics card.

Direct Attached Configuration:

Using 2Gb SDLT600/LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA

- Order (1) cable for each tape drive ordered.
- Order (1) cable to connect the library fibre channel robotics card.

4Gb HBA

- Order (1) cable for each tape drive ordered.
- Order (1) cable to connect the library fibre channel robotics card.

Step 9 (Optional) Sun Racks

Choose quantity (1) of one of the below supported Sun racks and appropriate options. (see notes)

Sun Rack 1000-42		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XAZ042A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-42 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- Up to (9) C4 libraries can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-42 (**not** to exceed 2 Non-RoHS libraries though).
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-42 for optimum airflow.

Sun Rack 1000-38		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XRS038A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- Up to (9) C4 libraries can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-38 (**not** to exceed 2 Non-RoHS libraries though).
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-38 for optimum airflow.

Sun Rack 900-38		
Part Number	Description	Details
SR9-2XKM038A-IP	Sun Rack 900-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- Up to (9) C4 libraries can be installed in the Sun Rack 900-38 (**not** to exceed 2 Non-RoHS libraries though).
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 900-38 for optimum airflow.

Step 10 (Optional) Tape Media

Either “Barcoded” or “Non-barcoded” media available. Order quantities as needed.

SDLT600 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDSDLT2D-20	20-Pack of SDLT600 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDSDLTCL-10	10-Pack of SDLT220/SDLT320/SDLT600 Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO2 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO2/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO3 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO3-20B	20-Pack of LTO3 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.• Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.• Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme.• “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote.• The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO3-10	10-Pack of LTO3 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the

	<p>completed barcode label order form.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
--	--

Notes:

- Barcoded SDLT600 media is not currently available from Sun.
- The C4 Library does **not** ship with any data or cleaning cartridges.

Step 11 (Optional) Additional Media Magazines

Each C4 library base ships with (2) media magazines so an additional media magazine should not be needed. Order quantity (1), **“Only If”** the customer to use mixed media/drive types in an enclosure. (see notes)

Part Number	Description
SG-XMAGSDLT-C-Z	15-Slot SDLT600 Media Magazine (RoHS Compliant)
SG-XMAGLTO-C-Z	18-Slot LTO3 Media Magazine (RoHS Compliant)

Notes:

- Different drive types **can** be mixed in a library enclosure.
 - ✓ The (2) fixed cartridge slots in the library accommodate SDLT600, LTO3 media cartridges, regardless of C4 base library type (SDLT base or LTO base).
 - ✓ The robotic mechanism in the different library bases is universal and can pick up any cartridge type.
 - ✓ However, the (2) media magazines included in the different C4 library bases are specific to the base type ordered. So, if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) of the optional media magazines (of the opposite type) will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the media magazines included in the base.
 - Example: If the C4 “SDLT600” library base is ordered it will include (2) SDLT600 media magazines, and if mixed drive types are desired in the library enclosure then (1) LTO3 media magazine will need to be ordered and swapped out with one of the SDLT600 media magazines included in the base.

L500 (LTO Only Version) Configuration Guide (SCSI - LVD) (LTO2, LTO3)

Step 1 (Required) L500 Library “LTO Only” Base Unit

Order quantity (1).

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBL500L-BSE-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L500 Base Unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (30) active cartridge slots • (2) empty tape drive bays • Robot assembly and barcode reader • (1) 5-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (1) 5-slot media magazine • Power supply and standard power cord • Streamline Library Console Software CD • User Manual, Installation, and Mcode CD's • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This base used for both LTO2 and LTO3 tape drives. • Tape drives and library robotics card are not included and need to be ordered separately, see steps 2 & 3.
SG-XLIB30LS-L500-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L500 Base LTO2 SCSI Bundle <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (30) active cartridge slots • (2) LTO2 LVD SCSI tape drives • Library LVD SCSI robotics card • Robot assembly and barcode reader • (1) 5-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (1) 5-slot media magazine • (3) 5-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cables • (2) .3-meter HD68-HD68 SCSI jumper cables • (3) SCSI terminators • Power supply and standard power cord • Streamline Library Console Software CD • User Manual, Installation, and Mcode CD's • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape drives and library robotics card are included with the L500 Base LTO2 SCSI Bundle.
SG-XLIB30S3-L500-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L500 Base LTO3 SCSI Bundle <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (30) active cartridge slots • (2) LTO3 LVD SCSI tape drives • Library LVD SCSI robotics card • Robot assembly and barcode reader • (1) 5-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (1) 5-slot media magazine • (3) 5-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cables • (2) .3-meter HD68-HD68 SCSI jumper cables • (3) SCSI terminators • Power supply and standard power cord • Streamline Library Console Software CD • User Manual, Installation, and Mcode CD's • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape drives and library robotics card are included with the L500 Base LTO3 SCSI Bundle.

Notes:

- Both the base unit and the base bundles come with (30) active cartridge slots and can be expanded to (50) active cartridge slots by ordering the additional 20-slot upgrade.
- If more than (2) tape drives are needed, “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” need to be added.
 - **Only** “LTO Only Version” DEM's can be used with the L500 “LTO Only Version” Base.
 - Each DEM will provide (4) additional tape drive bays (and additional (93/84) cartridge slots).
- If more than (50) cartridge slots are needed, either “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” or “Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM)” need to be added.
 - **Only** “LTO Only Version” DEM's and CEM's can be used with the L500 “LTO Only Version” Base.
 - Each DEM will provide an additional ((93/84) cartridge slots and (4) tape drive bays.

- Each CEM will provide an additional (131/132) cartridge slots and (0) tape drive bays.
- See “Drive Expansion Module (DEM)” and “Cartridge Expansion Module (CEM)” steps for details.

Step 2 (Required) Library LVD SCSI Robotics Card

Order quantity (1). Skip this step if the L500 Base LTO2 SCSI Bundle or LTO3 SCSI Bundle was ordered in step 1.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500SCSICARD-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Library LVD SCSI Robotics Card <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One 5-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable • SCSI terminator • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 connector

Notes:

- It is supported to use a fibre channel library robotics card instead of the LVD SCSI robotics card in an L500 LVD SCSI configuration if specifically requested by the customer.

Step 3 (Required / Optional) LVD SCSI Tape Drives

Order appropriate quantity to achieve desired configuration (see notes).

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500-LTO2S-Z (RoHS Compliant)	LTO2 LVD SCSI Tape Drive (HP) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • (1) 5-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable • (1) .3-meter HD68-HD68 SCSI jumper cable • SCSI terminator • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 connector
SG-XL500-LTO3S-Z (RoHS Compliant)	LTO3 LVD SCSI Tape Drive (HP) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • (1) 5-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable • (1) .5-meter HD68-HD68 SCSI jumper cable • SCSI terminator • User reference manual • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 connector

Notes:

- Up to (2) LTO2 or LTO3 tape drives can be added to the L500 base unit (SG-XLIBL500L-BSE-Z). The L500 Base LTO2 SCSI Bundle or LTO3 SCSI Bundle in step 1 include (2) tape drives already.
- If more than (2) tape drives are needed, “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” need to be added.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (18) drives / (395) cartridge slots by adding (4) drive expansion modules if being installed into Sun Rack 1000-42 or a 40RU+ industry standard 19” rack.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each cartridge expansion module added.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (14) drives / (311) cartridge slots by adding (3) drive expansion modules if being installed into a Sun Rack 900-38 or Sun Rack 1000-38.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each cartridge expansion module added.
- If customers already have LTO2 SCSI tape drives in an existing L180 or L700 library that they wish to migrate to the L500 then skip to the next step and order appropriate tape drive conversion kit and qty.
- Mixing LTO2 and LTO3 tape drives in the L500 is supported.
- Mixing SCSI and fibre channel tape drives in the L500 is supported.

Step 4 (Required “Only If”) Tape Drive Conversion Kit

Tape drive conversion kits are used for customers who have existing LTO2 LVD SCSI tape drives in an existing L180, L700 or L5500 library and they want to convert and move the drives into an L500 library. Order the appropriate quantity “Only If” customers will be moving existing drives instead of ordering new ones.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500LTO2CK-H-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Tape Drive Conversion Kit for LTO2 “ HP ” Drives <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mounting Tray/Sled for tape drive • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • L180/L700/L5500 to L500 • S/N's from tape drives being migrated need to be provided at the time of booking.
SG-XL500LTO2CK-I-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Tape Drive Conversion Kit for LTO2 “ IBM ” Drives <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mounting Tray/Sled for tape drive • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • L180/L700/L5500 to L500 • S/N's from tape drives being migrated need to be provided at the time of booking.

Step 5 (Required) Host Bus Adapters

Order appropriate HBA(s) and quantity. (see notes)

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">VHDCI68 connectorsDoes not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">VHDCI68 connectorDoes not ship with any SCSI cables.
X4422A-2	PCI, Dual-channel Ultra2 LVD SCSI / Dual 10/100/1000 Ethernet (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">VHDCI68 connectorsDoes not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">VHDCI68 connectorsDoes not ship with any SCSI cables.

Notes:

- (1) SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA is needed for each (4) LTO2 or LTO3 LVD tape drives in the library. Up to (2) tape drives can be connected to each SCSI channel port.
- (1) SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z HBA is needed for each (2) LTO2 or LTO3 LVD tape drives in the library.
- (1) X4422A-2 HBA is needed for each (2) LTO2 LVD tape drives in the library. Only (1) drive can be connected to each SCSI channel port. The X4422A-2 HBA is **not** supported with LTO3 tape drives.

Step 6 (Optional) SCSI Cables

Order appropriate quantity. (see notes)

Part Number	Description	Details
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For use with SG-XPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's.

Notes:

- Each LTO2/LTO3 tape drive includes (1) 5-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable.
- Using SG-XPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's, order (1) X3831A-Z 10-meter cable for each (2) tape drives in the library **only if** the customer requests the SCSI cable be longer than the 5-meter cable that is included with each SCSI tape drive.
- Using X4422A-2 HBA, order (1) X3831A-Z 10-meter cable for each (1) LTO2 tape drive in the library **only if** the customer requests the SCSI cable be longer than the 5-meter cable that is included with each SCSI tape drive.

Step 7 (Optional) 20-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for L500 "LTO Only" Base

Order quantity (1) if customer wants to increase the (30) active (accessible) cartridge slots in the L500 base unit, L500 LTO2 SCSI Bundle, or LTO3 SCSI Bundle to (50) active cartridge slots.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500L-20UP	20-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for L500 "LTO Only" Base Unit <ul style="list-style-type: none">RTU licenseInstallation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The 20-slot cartridge upgrade cannot be ordered for any L500 "Mixed Media" base unit.The 18-slot cartridge upgrade for "Mixed Media" base unit cannot be ordered for any "LTO Only" base unit.

Notes:

- If more than (50) cartridge slots are needed, either "Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)" or "Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM)" need to be added.
 - Each DEM will provide an additional (93/84) cartridge slots and (4) tape drive bays.
 - Each DEM will provide an additional (131/132) cartridge slots and (0) tape drive bays.
 - See "Drive Expansion Module (DEM)" and "Cartridge Expansion Module (CEM)" steps for details.
- It is **required** to order the 20-slot cartridge upgrade before adding any DEM's or CEM's to the L500 base.

Step 8 (Optional) Drive Expansion Modules (DEM) for L500 “LTO Only” Base

Drive expansion module(s) would be needed if more than (2) tape drives are to be installed in the L500 library, or if more than (50) cartridge slots are needed with the capability to add up to (4) drives in the future. If only cartridge slots and (0) drive expansion capability is needed then cartridge expansion modules in the next step can be ordered instead.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500L-DREXP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Drive Expansion Module with (93 or 84) Cartridge Slots for “LTO Only” L500 base units. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (4) empty tape drive bays • (93) active cartridge slots (1st DEM) • (84) active cartridge slots (2nd, 3rd and 4th DEM) • 10-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (2) 5-slot media magazines • Power supply • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adding (1) DEM will provide an additional (93) cartridge slots and (4) empty tape drive bays. • Each additional DEM (2nd,3rd,4th) will provide an additional (84) cartridge slots and (4) empty tape drive bays. • Cannot be installed with any L500 “Mixed Media” base unit. • “Mixed Media” DEM's cannot be installed with an L500 “LTO Only Version” base unit.
SG-XL500L-50UP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Drive Expansion Module with (50) Cartridge Slots for “LTO Only” L500 base units. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (4) empty tape drive bays • (50) active cartridge slots • 10-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (2) 5-slot media magazines • Power supply • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The 50-slot DEM should only be ordered in place of the 93/84-slot DEM if a customer does not want more than 100 cartridge slots total in the L500. • A max of (1) 50-slot DEM can be ordered in an L500 config. • Cannot be installed with any L500 “Mixed Media” base unit. • The “Mixed Media” 44-slot DEM cannot be installed with an L500 “LTO Only Version” base unit.

Notes:

- It is **required** to order the 20-slot cartridge upgrade for the base unit before adding any drive expansion modules (DEM's).
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (18) drives / (395) cartridge slots by adding (4) DEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-42 or a 40RU+ industry standard 19” rack.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each CEM added.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (14) drives / (311) cartridge slots by adding (3) DEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 900-38, 1000-38 or Sun 72” StorEdge Expansion Cabinet.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each CEM added.

Step 9 (Optional) Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM) for L500 “LTO Only” Base

Cartridge expansion module(s) would be needed if the customer requires to add more capacity and not add drives to the L500 library.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500L-CRTEXP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Cartridge Expansion Module with (131 or 132) Cartridge Slots for “LTO Only” L500 base units. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (131) active cartridge slots (1st CEM) • (132) active cartridge slots (2nd, 3rd and 4th CEM) • 10-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (2) 5-slot media magazines • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adding (1) CEM will provide an additional (131) cartridge slots. • Each additional CEM (2nd,3rd,4th) will provide an additional (132) cartridge slots.

Notes:

- It is **required** to order the 20-slot cartridge upgrade for the base unit before adding any cartridge expansion modules (CEM's).
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (577) cartridges slots by adding (4) CEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-42 or a 40RU+ industry standard 19” rack.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (445) cartridge slots by adding (3) CEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 900-38 or Sun 72” StorEdge Expansion Cabinet.

Step 10 (Optional) 43-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for the 50-Slot Drive Expansion Module

Choose quantity (1) if a customer had previously ordered a 50-slot drive expansion module and now wants to activate the remaining (43) cartridge slots in the DEM.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500L-43UP	43-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for 50 Slot Drive Expansion Module <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTU license• Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cannot be ordered for the L500 “Mixed Media” 44-slot DEM.• The “Mixed Media” 33-slot DEM cannot be ordered for the “LTO Only” 50-slot DEM.

Notes:

- It is **required** to order the 43-slot cartridge upgrade for the 50-slot DEM before adding any DEM's or CEM's.

Step 11 (Optional) Redundant Power Supply

Choose quantity (1) for the L500 base unit **and** each drive expansion unit for redundant power.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500-REDPWR-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Redundant L500 Power Supply <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Power supply• Installation included	

Notes:

- For example, if redundant power is requested for an L500 base unit and (3) drive expansion modules then qty (4) of the above part number would need to be ordered.
- A redundant power supply is **not** needed for cartridge expansion modules. For example, if redundant power is requested for an L500 base unit, (1) DEM and (2) CEM's then qty (2) of the above part number would need to be ordered.

Step 12 (Optional) Sun Racks

Choose quantity (1) of one of the below supported Sun racks and appropriate options. Sun Rack 1000-42 is the recommended rack for the L500 due to rack depth and total rack units. (see notes)

Sun Rack 1000-42 (recommended rack)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XAZ042A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-42 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- (1) L500 base unit and up to (4) expansion modules (DEM's / CEM's) can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-42.
- Each L500 base unit, drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module requires 8RU of rack space.
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-42 for optimum airflow.

Sun Rack 1000-38		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XRS038A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- (1) L500 base unit and up to (3) expansion modules (DEM's / CEM's) can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-38.
- Each L500 base unit, drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module requires 8RU of rack space.
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-38 for optimum airflow.

** Sun Rack 900-38 (not recommended)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SR9-2XKM038A-IP	Sun Rack 900-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- ****** The L500 is supported in the Sun Rack 900-38. **However**, because of the depth of the L500 each L500 base module, DEM and CEM added will cover (block) the use of some of the power strips in the rack. A fully populated rack will cover all the power strips thus requiring the L500's to utilize a separate power source outside of the rack. Because of this issue, the Sun Rack 1000's are highly recommended over the Sun Rack 900.
- (1) L500 base unit and up to (3) expansion modules (DEM's / CEM's) can be installed in the Sun Rack 900-38.
- Each L500 base unit, drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module requires 8RU of rack space.
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 900-38 for optimum airflow.

Step 13 (Optional) Touch Screen Operator Panel

Order quantity 1.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500-TSOP	L500 Touch Screen Operator Panel (RoHS Compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Touch Screen Operator Panel • Installation included 	

Notes:

- The Touch Screen Panel for the L500 is a simple, user-friendly GUI to manage and monitor the tape library.

Step 14 (Optional) 5-Slot Media Magazine

Order quantity as needed.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500LTO-5MAG	5-Slot LTO Media Magazine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cannot be installed with any L500 "Mixed Media" base unit, DEM or CEM. • "Mixed Media" Media Magazines cannot be installed with an L500 "LTO Only" base unit, DEM or CEM.

Notes:

- Each media magazine hold (5) cartridges and these additional magazines can be ordered to store data cartridges or for speed and ease of loading cartridges in and out of the cartridge access ports (CAP) of the L500 base or drive expansion modules.
- The L500 base unit includes (1) 5-slot CAP and (1) 5-slot media magazine.
- Each L500 drive expansion module includes (1) 10-slot CAP and (2) 5-slot media magazines.
- Each L500 cartridge expansion module includes (1) 10-slot CAP and (2) 5-slot media magazines.

Step 15 (Optional) Tape Media

Either "Barcoded" or "Non-barcoded" media available. Order quantities as needed.

LTO2 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO2-20B	20-Pack of LTO2 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • "Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable", this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The "LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form" can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO2/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO2 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO3 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO3-20B	20-Pack of LTO3 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO3-10	10-Pack of LTO3 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges

L500 (LTO Only Version) Configuration Guide (Fibre Channel) (LTO2 FC, LTO3 FC)

Configuration and Support Notes

Fibre channel tape drives can be configured either in Fabric mode using SAN 4.4.x configuration rules, or FC-AL mode. Fabric mode requires the use of switches between the HBA's and fibre channel tape drives, FC-AL mode is configured direct attached from the HBA's to fibre channel tape drives.

- Please reference the below internal resources for additional Fabric mode information and a complete list of support details (supported hosts, HBA's, fabric devices (switches), operating systems, etc.):
 - STK Interop Tool https://extranet.stortek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix
 - SAN 4.4.x WWW <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

Step 1 (Required) L500 Library “LTO Only” Base Unit

Order quantity (1).

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBL500L-BSE-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L500 Base Unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (30) active cartridge slots • (2) empty tape drive bays • Robot assembly and barcode reader • (1) 5-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (1) 5-slot media magazine • Power supply and standard power cord • Streamline Library Console Software CD • User Manual, Installation, and Mcode CD's • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This base used for both LTO2 and LTO3 tape drives. • Tape drives and library robotics card are not included and need to be ordered separately, see steps 2 and 3.
SG-XLIB30F3-L500-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L500 Base LTO3 FC Bundle <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (30) active cartridge slots • (2) LTO3 “HP” FC tape drives • Library FC robotics card • Robot assembly and barcode reader • (1) 5-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (1) 5-slot media magazine • (3) 10-meter LC-LC fibre cables • Power supply and standard power cord • Streamline Library Console Software CD • User Manual, Installation, and Mcode CD's • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape drives and library robotics card are included with the L500 Base LTO3 FC Bundle. • There is no L500 FC base bundle available with “IBM” LTO3 FC tape drives. Would need to order empty L500 base unit and add tape drives and other components separately.

Notes:

- Both the base unit and the base bundles come with (30) active cartridge slots and can be expanded to (50) active cartridge slots by ordering the additional 20-slot upgrade.
- If more than (2) tape drives are needed, “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” need to be added.
 - **Only** “LTO Only Version” DEM's can be used with the L500 “LTO Only Version” Base.
 - Each DEM will provide (4) additional tape drive bays (and additional (93/84) cartridge slots).
- If more than (50) cartridge slots are needed, either “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” or “Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM)” need to be added.
 - **Only** “LTO Only Version” DEM's and CEM's can be used with the L500 “LTO Only Version” Base.
 - Each DEM will provide an additional ((93/84) cartridge slots and (4) tape drive bays.
 - Each CEM will provide an additional (131/132) cartridge slots and (0) tape drive bays.
 - See “Drive Expansion Module (DEM)” and “Cartridge Expansion Module (CEM)” steps for details.

Step 2 (Required) Library Fibre Channel Robotics Card

Order quantity (1). Skip this step if the L500 Base LTO3 FC Bundle was ordered in step 1.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500FC-CARD-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Library Fibre Channel Robotics Card <ul style="list-style-type: none">One 10-meter LC-LC fibre cableInstallation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">LC Connector

Notes:

- It is supported to use an LVD SCSI library robotics card instead of the fibre channel robotics card in an L500 fibre configuration if specifically requested by the customer.

Step 3 (Required / Optional) Fibre Channel Tape Drives

Order appropriate quantity to achieve desired configuration. If customers already have existing LTO2 fibre tape drives in an existing library that they wish to migrate to the L500 then skip to the next step and order appropriate tape drive conversion kit (see notes).

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500-LTO2FC (Non-RoHS Compliant) (Last Order Date: 09/04/06 SunWIN# 476051)	LTO2 Fibre Channel 2Gb Tape Drive (IBM) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/SledOne 10m LC-LC fibre cableUser Reference Manual, Installation GuideInstallation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">LC connector
SG-XL500-LTO2FC-Z (RoHS Compliant)		
SG-XL500-LTO3FCH-Z (RoHS Compliant)	LTO3 Fibre Channel 2Gb Tape Drive (HP) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/SledOne 10m LC-LC fibre cableUser Reference Manual, Installation GuideInstallation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">LC connector
SG-XL500-LTO3F4HZ (RoHS Compliant)	LTO3 Fibre Channel 4Gb Tape Drive (HP) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/SledOne 10m LC-LC fibre cableUser Reference Manual, Installation GuideInstallation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">LC connector
SG-XL500-LTO3FCI (Non-RoHS Compliant) (Last Order Date: 09/04/06 SunWIN# 476051)	LTO3 Fibre Channel 2Gb Tape Drive (IBM) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/SledOne 10m LC-LC fibre cableUser Reference Manual, Installation GuideInstallation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">LC connector
SG-XL500-LTO3FC4I (RoHS Compliant)	LTO3 Fibre Channel 4Gb Tape Drive (IBM) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/SledOne 10m LC-LC fibre cableUser Reference Manual, Installation GuideInstallation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">LC connector

Notes:

- Up to (2) tape drives can be added to the L500 (SG-XLIBL500L-BSE-Z) base unit. The L500 Base LTO2 FC Bundle and LTO3 FC Bundle in step 1 both include (2) tape drives already.
- If more than (2) tape drives are needed, "Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)" need to be added.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (18) drives / (395) cartridge slots by adding (4) drive expansion modules if being installed into Sun Rack 1000-42 or a 40RU+ industry standard 19" rack.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each cartridge expansion module added.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (14) drives / (311) cartridge slots by adding (3) drive expansion modules if being installed into a Sun Rack 900-38 or Sun Rack 1000-38.
- If customers already have LTO2 FC tape drives in an existing L180 or L700 library that they wish to migrate to the L500 then skip to the next step and order appropriate tape drive conversion kit and qty.
- Mixing LTO2 and LTO3 tape drives in the L500 is supported.
- Mixing SCSI and fibre channel tape drives in the L500 is supported.

Step 4 (Required “Only If”) Tape Drive Conversion Kit

Tape drive conversion kits are used for customers who have existing LTO2 fibre tape drives in an existing L180, L700 or L5500 library and they want to convert and move the drives into an L500 library. Order the appropriate quantity “Only If” customers will be moving existing drives instead of ordering new ones.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500LTO2CK-I-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Tape Drive Conversion Kit for LTO2 “IBM” Drives <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Mounting Tray/Sled for tape drive• Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• L180/L700/L5500 to L500• S/N's from tape drives being migrated need to be provided at the time of booking.
SG-XL500LTO2CK-H-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Tape Drive Conversion Kit for LTO2 “HP” Drives <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Mounting Tray/Sled for tape drive• Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• L180/L700/L5500 to L500• S/N's from tape drives being migrated need to be provided at the time of booking.

Step 5 (Required) Host Bus Adapters

Order appropriate quantity of HBA's (see notes). Please reference the following internal resources for a list of supported HBA's:

STK Interop Tool https://extranet.stortek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix

SAN 4.4.x WWW Matrix <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

Notes:

Switch Configuration:

Using 2Gb LTO2 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (4) fibre tape drives.

Using 2Gb LTO3 or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drive.

Direct Attached Configuration:

Using 2Gb LTO2/LTO3 or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.

4Gb HBA

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.

Step 6 (Optional) Fibre Channel Switches

The quantity of switches needed is determined based on the total number of switch ports needed. Skip this step if customer already has switches or requests a “direct attached” config. Order appropriate switch and quantity (see notes). Please reference the following internal resources for a list of supported Switches:

STK Interop Tool https://extranet.stortek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix

SAN 4.4.x WWW Matrix <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch (Single Power Supply)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z	QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (8) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's.• Includes brackets for Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 .• There is an additional slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.• Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license key which includes (4) SFP's to activate an additional (4 or 8) ports.

SG-XSWQLG5600-20-Z	QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (16) active ports and (4) active 10Gb ISL ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. Includes a short copper 10Gb cable necessary for switch stacking. If stacking (3) or (4) QLogic 5600 switches together, the long copper 10Gb ISL cable below is needed. Includes brackets for Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 . There is an additional slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5200-RK-Z	Slide Rail Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slide rail kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5600-UP-Z	QLogic 4-port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (4) 4Gb SFP's. Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z QLogic 5600 switch.
SG-XSWQLG5600U10-Z	QLogic 10Gb port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activates the (4) 10Gb ports enabling them to support inter switch links. Up to (1) 10Gb port license key can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z QLogic 5600 switch. Includes (1) short copper 10Gb cable needed for stacking (2) QLogic 5600 switches.
SG-XSWQLG5200-CBL	Long Copper 10Gb ISL Cable (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) needed when stacking (3) QLogic 5600 switches. (3) needed when stacking (4) QLogic 5600 switches.

QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch (Redundant Power Supplies)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWQLG5602-8P	QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (8) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. A rack kit or fixed brackets are not included an the slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 is needed. Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license key which includes (4) SFP's to activate an additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWQLG5602-20P	QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (16) active ports and (4) active 10Gb ISL ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. Includes a short copper 10Gb cable necessary for switch stacking. If stacking (3) or (4) QLogic 5602 switches together, the long copper 10Gb ISL cable below is needed. A rack kit or fixed brackets are not included an the slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 is needed.
SG-XSWQLG5200-RK-Z	Slide Rail Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slide rail kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5600-UP-Z	QLogic 4-port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (4) 4Gb SFP's. Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5602-8P QLogic 5602 switch.
SG-XSWQLG5600U10-Z	QLogic 10Gb port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activates the (4) 10Gb ports enabling them to support inter switch links. Up to (1) 10Gb port license key can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5602-8P QLogic 5602 switch. Includes (1) short copper 10Gb cable needed for stacking (2) QLogic 5602 switches.
SG-XSWQLG5200-CBL	Long Copper 10Gb ISL Cable (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) needed when stacking (3) QLogic 5600 switches. (3) needed when stacking (4) QLogic 5600 switches.

Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO200E-8P-Z	Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch with (8) active ports and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license keys to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports.

	(8) shortwave SFP's, with full fabric capability enabled. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order rack kit separately.
SG-XSWBRO200E-NE-Z	Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch with (8) active ports and (8) shortwave SFP's, with full fabric capability not enabled. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license keys to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports. Order rack kit separately.
SG-XSWBRO200E-UP-Z	(1) Brocade 200E 4-port license key, with (4) shortwave SFP's. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWBRO200E-8P-Z, SG-XSWBRO200E-8P, SG-XSWBRO200E-NE-Z, SG-XSWBRO200E-8PNE bases.
SG-XSWBRO3X50-RK-Z	Brocade 200E Rackmount Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO4100-16-Z	Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (16) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (16) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 8-port license keys to enable the additional (8 or 16) ports. Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit for use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4100-32-Z	Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (32) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit for use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4100-UPG	(1) Brocade 4100 8-port license key	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 8-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWBRO4100-16-Z or SG-XSWBRO4100-16P base.
Brocade 48000 256-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z	Brocade 256-Port 4Gb Switch with (0) ports (no blade modules). (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order Blade Modules and SFP's separately. Order geo-specific country kit separately. Comes with (0) ports, order (1 to 8) of the below 16-port or 32-port blade modules to configure the appropriate number of switch ports. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet
SG-XSWBRO4GB-M16-Z	(1) Brocade 48000 16-Port 4Gb Blade Module (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (8) 16-port blade modules can be added to the SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z base. SFP's not included with blade modules, order separately.
SG-XSWBRO4GB-M32-Z	(1) Brocade 48000 32-Port 4Gb Blade Module (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (8) 32-port blade modules can be added to the SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z base. SFP's not included with blade modules, order separately.
SG-XSWBRO-PWR-01-Z	Brocade 48000 North America Country Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order one for each Brocade 48000 Switch, see SunWIN Token#466018 for other geo country kits.
McData 4400 16-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWMD4400-8P	McData 4400 16-Port 4Gb Switch (RoHS Compliant) with (8) active switch ports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port activation licenses to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWMD4400-UPG	(1) McData 4400 4-port Activation License, with (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 4-port activation licenses can be ordered for the SG-XSWMD4400-8P base. Includes (4) 4Gb shortwave SFP's.
SG-XSWMD4400-RK	McData 4400 Rackmount Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) McData 4400 switches can be mounted side-by-side in a single rackmount kit.
McData 4700 32-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWMD4700-16P	McData 4700 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (16) active switch ports (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Order (1 or 2) of the below 8-port activation licenses to enable the additional (8 or 16) ports.
SG-XSWMD4700-UPG	(1) McData 4500 8-port Activation License, with (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 8-port activation licenses can be ordered for the SG-XSWMD4700-16P base. Includes (8) 4Gb shortwave SFP's.
McData 6140 140-Port 2Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWM6140-ZP-Z	(1) McData 6140 140-Port 2Gb Switch with (0) Active Ports (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (0) ports active, order (1 to 35) of the below 4-port module boards to add (4 to 140) usable ports. Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit, only supported in McData Rack.
SG-XSWMD-MOD-2G-Z	(1) McData 4-port Module Board (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (35) 4-port module boards can be ordered for the SG-XSWM6140-ZP-Z base. Order SFP's separately.

Notes:

- One switch port needed for each fibre tape drive.
- One switch port needed for each HBA(port).
- One additional switch port will be needed to connect the library fibre channel robotics card.

Step 7 (Optional) SFP's for the FC Switches

Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) transceivers are installed into each switch port and act as adapters to connect fibre cables to storage devices and host bus adapters to the switches. Skip this step if customer already has switches or requests a "direct attached" configuration, or if the switch ordered above already includes SFP's. Order appropriate SFP and quantity. (see notes)

SFP's for Brocade 4Gb Switches (SFP's already included with QLogic 5600, 5602, Brocade 200E, McData 4400, 4700 switches)		
Part Number	Description	Details
XSFP-SW-4GB	4Gb SFP (shortwave) RoHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector
XSFP-SW-4GB-4PK	4Gb SFP's (4-pack, shortwave) RoHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector

Notes:

- Quantity (1) SFP needed for each switch port being used.

Step 8 (Optional) Fibre Channel Cables

Order appropriate cable(s) and quantity unless customer already has fibre cables (see notes). Cables and notes listed below are assuming 2Gb or 4Gb components(HBA's/switches) with LC connectors are being used.

LC-LC Fibre Cables	
Part Number	Description
X9733A-Z	5-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9734A-Z	15-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9736A-Z	25-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9738A-Z	50-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9740A-Z	100-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)

Notes:

Switch Configuration:

Using 2Gb LTO2/LTO3 or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:
2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable for each HBA(port) ordered.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable for each HBA(port) ordered.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable for each HBA(port) ordered.

Direct Attached Configuration:

Using LTO2/LTO3 or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA

- **No** additional cables needed (cables needed are included with L500 base bundle, tape drives and fibre channel interface card).

4Gb HBA

- **No** additional cables needed (cables needed are included with L500 base bundle, tape drives and fibre channel interface card).

Step 9 (Optional) 20-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for L500 “LTO Only” Base

Order quantity (1) if customer wants to increase the (30) active (accessible) cartridge slots in the L500 base unit, L500 LTO2 FC Bundle, or LTO3 FC Bundle to (50) active cartridge slots.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500L-20UP	20-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for L500 “LTO Only” Base Unit <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTU license• Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The 20-slot cartridge upgrade cannot be ordered for any L500 “Mixed Media” base unit.• The 18-slot cartridge upgrade for “Mixed Media” base unit cannot be ordered for any “LTO Only” base unit.

Notes:

- If more than (50) cartridge slots are needed, either “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” or “Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM)” need to be added.
 - Each DEM will provide an additional (93/84) cartridge slots and (4) tape drive bays.
 - Each DEM will provide an additional (131/132) cartridge slots and (0) tape drive bays.
 - See “Drive Expansion Module (DEM)” and “Cartridge Expansion Module (CEM)” steps for details.
- It is **required** to order the 20-slot cartridge upgrade before adding any DEM's or CEM's to the L500 base.

Step 10 (Optional) Drive Expansion Modules (DEM) for L500 “LTO Only” base

Drive expansion module(s) would be needed if more than (2) tape drives are to be installed in the L500 library, or if more than (50) cartridge slots are needed with the capability to add up to (4) drives in the future. If only cartridge slots and (0) drive expansion capability is needed then cartridge expansion modules in the next step can be ordered instead.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500L-DREXP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Drive Expansion Module with (93 or 84) Cartridge Slots for “LTO Only” L500 base units. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit• (4) empty tape drive bays• (93) active cartridge slots (1st DEM)• (84) active cartridge slots (2nd, 3rd and 4th DEM)• 10-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (2) 5-slot media magazines• Power supply• Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adding (1) DEM will provide an additional (93) cartridge slots and (4) empty tape drive bays.• Each additional DEM (2nd,3rd,4th) will provide an additional (84) cartridge slots and (4) empty tape drive bays.• Cannot be installed with any L500 “Mixed Media” base unit.• “Mixed Media” DEM's cannot be installed with an L500 “LTO Only Version” base unit.
SG-XL500L-50UP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Drive Expansion Module with (50) Cartridge Slots for “LTO Only” L500 base units. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit• (4) empty tape drive bays• (50) active cartridge slots• 10-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (2) 5-slot media magazines• Power supply• Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The 50-slot DEM should only be ordered in place of the 93/84-slot DEM if a customer does not want more than 100 cartridge slots total in the L500.• A max of (1) 50-slot DEM can be ordered in an L500 config.• Cannot be installed with any L500 “Mixed Media” base unit.• The “Mixed Media” 44-slot DEM cannot be installed with an L500 “LTO Only Version” base unit.

Notes:

- It is **required** to order the 20-slot cartridge upgrade for the base unit before adding any drive expansion modules (DEM's).
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (14) drives / (311) cartridge slots by adding (3) DEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 900-38, 1000-38 or Sun 72” StorEdge Expansion Cabinet.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each CEM added.

- The L500 library can be expanded up to (18) drives / (395) cartridge slots by adding (4) DEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-42 or a 40RU+ industry standard 19" rack.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each CEM added.

Step 11 (Optional) Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM) for L500 "LTO Only" Base

Cartridge expansion module(s) would be needed if the customer requires to add more capacity and not add drives to the L500 library.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500L-CRTEXP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Cartridge Expansion Module with (131 or 132) Cartridge Slots for "LTO Only" L500 base units. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19" rack kit • (131) active cartridge slots (1st CEM) • (132) active cartridge slots (2nd, 3rd and 4th CEM) • 10-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (2) 5-slot media magazines • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adding (1) CEM will provide an additional (131) cartridge slots. • Each additional CEM (2nd, 3rd, 4th) will provide an additional (132) cartridge slots.

Notes:

- It is **required** to order the 20-slot cartridge upgrade for the base unit before adding any cartridge expansion modules (CEM's).
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (577) cartridges slots by adding (4) CEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-42 or a 40RU+ industry standard 19" rack.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (445) cartridge slots by adding (3) CEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 900-38 or Sun 72" StorEdge Expansion Cabinet.

Step 12 (Optional) 43-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for the 50-Slot Drive Expansion Module

Choose quantity (1) if a customer had previously ordered a 50-slot drive expansion module and now wants to activate the remaining (43) cartridge slots.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500L-43UP	43-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for 50 Slot Drive Expansion Module <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTU license • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cannot be ordered for the L500 "Mixed Media" 44-slot DEM. • The "Mixed Media" 33-slot DEM cannot be ordered for the "LTO Only" 50-slot DEM.

Notes:

- It is **required** to order the 43-slot cartridge upgrade for the 50-slot DEM before adding any DEM's or CEM's.

Step 13 (Optional) Redundant Power Supply

Choose quantity (1) for the L500 base unit **and** each drive expansion unit for redundant power.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500-REDPWR-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Redundant L500 Power Supply <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power supply • Installation included 	

Notes:

- For example, if redundant power is requested for an L500 base unit and (3) drive expansion modules then qty (4) of the above part number would need to be ordered.
- A redundant power supply is **not** needed for cartridge expansion modules. For example, if redundant power is requested for an L500 base unit, (1) DEM and (2) CEM's then qty (2) of the above part number would need to be ordered.

Step 14 (Optional) Sun Racks

Choose quantity (1) of one of the below supported Sun racks and appropriate options. Sun Rack 1000-42 is the recommended rack for the L500 due to rack depth and total rack units. (see notes)

Sun Rack 1000-42 (recommended rack)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XAZ042A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-42 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- (1) L500 base unit and up to (4) expansion modules (DEM's / CEM's) can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-42.
- Each L500 base unit, drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module requires 8RU of rack space.
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-42 for optimum airflow.

Sun Rack 1000-38		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XRS038A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- (1) L500 base unit and up to (3) expansion modules (DEM's / CEM's) can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-38.
- Each L500 base unit, drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module requires 8RU of rack space.
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-38 for optimum airflow.

** Sun Rack 900-38 (not recommended)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SR9-2XKM038A-IP	Sun Rack 900-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- ** The L500 is supported in the Sun Rack 900-38. **However**, because of the depth of the L500 each L500 base module, DEM and CEM added will cover (block) the use of some of the power strips in the rack. A fully populated rack will cover all the power strips thus requiring the L500's to utilize a separate power source outside of the rack. Because of this issue, the Sun Rack 1000's are highly recommended over the Sun Rack 900.
- (1) L500 base unit and up to (3) expansion modules (DEM's / CEM's) can be installed in the Sun Rack 900-38.
- Each L500 base unit, drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module requires 8RU of rack space.
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 900-38 for optimum airflow.

Step 15 (Optional) Touch Screen Operator Panel

Order quantity 1.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500-TSOP	L500 Touch Screen Operator Panel (RoHS Compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Touch Screen Operator Panel• Installation included	

Notes:

- The Touch Screen Panel for the L500 is a simple, user-friendly GUI to manage and monitor the tape library.

Step 16 (Optional) 5-Slot Media Magazine for L500 "LTO Only" Base

Order quantity as needed.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500LTO-5MAG	5-Slot LTO Media Magazine	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cannot be installed with any L500 "Mixed Media" base unit, DEM or CEM.• "Mixed Media" Media Magazines cannot be installed with an L500 "LTO Only" base unit, DEM or CEM.

Notes:

- Each media magazine hold (5) cartridges and these additional magazines can be ordered to store data cartridges or for speed and ease of loading cartridges in and out of the cartridge access ports (CAP) of the L500 base or drive expansion modules.
- The L500 base unit includes (1) 5-slot CAP and (1) 5-slot media magazine.
- Each L500 drive expansion module includes (1) 10-slot CAP and (2) 5-slot media magazines.
- Each L500 cartridge expansion module includes (1) 10-slot CAP and (2) 5-slot media magazines.

Step 17 (Optional) Tape Media

Either “Barcoded” or “Non-barcoded” media available. Order quantities as needed.

LTO2 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO2-20B	20-Pack of LTO2 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO2/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO2 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO3 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO3-20B	20-Pack of LTO3 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO3-10	10-Pack of LTO3 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges

L500 (Mixed Media Version) Configuration Guide (SCSI - LVD) (SDLT320, SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3)

Step 1 (Required) L500 Library “Mixed Media” Base Unit

Order quantity (1).

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBL500M-BASE (RoHS Compliant)	L500 Mixed Media Base Unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (24) active cartridge slots • (2) empty tape drive bays • Robot assembly and barcode reader • (1) 4-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (1) 4-slot media magazine • Power supply and standard power cord • Streamline Library Console Software CD • User Manual, Installation, and Mcode CD's • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This base used for SDLT600, LTO2 and LTO3 tape drives. • Tape drives and library robotics card are not included and need to be ordered separately, see steps 2 & 3.

Notes:

- The base unit comes with (24) active cartridge slots and can be expanded to (42) active cartridge slots by ordering the additional 18-slot upgrade.
- All slots are usable by any media type (SDLT320, SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3).
- If more than (2) tape drives are needed, “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” need to be added.
 - **Only** “Mixed Media” DEM's can be used with the L500 “Mixed Media” Base.
 - Each DEM will provide (4) additional tape drive bays (and additional (77/70) cartridge slots).
- If more than (42) cartridge slots are needed, either “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” or “Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM)” need to be added.
 - **Only** “Mixed Media” DEM's and CEM's can be used with the L500 “Mixed Media” Base.
 - Each DEM will provide an additional (77/70) cartridge slots and (4) tape drive bays.
 - Each CEM will provide an additional (91/113) cartridge slots and (0) tape drive bays.
 - See “Drive Expansion Module (DEM)” and “Cartridge Expansion Module (CEM)” steps for details.

Step 2 (Required) Library LVD SCSI Robotics Card

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500SCSICARD-Z	Library LVD SCSI Robotics Card (RoHS Compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One 5-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable • SCSI terminator • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 connector

Notes:

- It is supported to use a fibre channel library robotics card instead of the LVD SCSI robotics card in an L500 LVD SCSI configuration if specifically requested by the customer.

Step 3 (Required / Optional) LVD SCSI Tape Drives

Order appropriate quantity to achieve desired configuration. (see notes)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500-SDLT320	SDLT320 LVD SCSI Tape Drive (Quantum) RoHS Compliant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • (1) 5-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable • (1) .3-meter HD68-HD68 SCSI jumper cable • SCSI terminator • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 connector • Cannot be ordered for any L500 “LTO Only” base unit or “LTO Only” DEM. • RR / GA date is scheduled for 10/17/06.
SG-XL500-SDLT6S	SDLT600 LVD SCSI Tape Drive (Quantum) RoHS Compliant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • (1) 6-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable • (1) .6-meter HD68-HD68 SCSI jumper cable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 connector • Cannot be ordered for any L500 “LTO Only” base unit or “LTO Only” DEM.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCSI terminator • Installation included 	
SG-XL500-LTO2S-Z	LTO2 LVD SCSI Tape Drive (HP) RoHS Compliant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • (1) 6-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable • (1) .6-meter HD68-HD68 SCSI jumper cable • SCSI terminator • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 connector
SG-XL500-LTO3S-Z	LTO3 LVD SCSI Tape Drive (HP) RoHS Compliant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • (1) 5-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable • (1) .5-meter HD68-HD68 SCSI jumper cable • SCSI terminator • User reference manual • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 connector

Notes:

- Up to (2) SDLT2320, SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3 tape drives can be added to the L500 mixed media base unit.
- If more than (2) tape drives are needed, “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” need to be added.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (18) drives / (329) cartridge slots by adding (4) DEM's if being installed into Sun Rack 1000-42 or a 40RU+ industry standard 19” rack.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each cartridge expansion module added.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (14) drives / (259) cartridge slots by adding (3) DEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-38, 900-38 or Sun 72” StorEdge Expansion Cabinet.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each cartridge expansion module added.
- If customers already have LTO2 SCSI tape drives in an existing L180 or L700 library that they wish to migrate to the L500 then skip to the next step and order appropriate tape drive conversion kit and qty.
- Mixing SDLT320, SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3 tape drives in the L500 is supported.
- Mixing SCSI and fibre channel tape drives in the L500 is supported.

Step 4 (Required “Only If”) Tape Drive Conversion Kit

Tape drive conversion kits are used for customers who have existing LTO2 LVD SCSI tape drives in an existing L180, L700 or L5500 library and they want to convert and move the drives into an L500 library. Order the appropriate quantity “**Only If**” customers will be moving existing drives instead of ordering new ones.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500LTO2CK-H-Z	Tape Drive Conversion Kit for LTO2 “ HP ” Drives (RoHS Compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mounting Tray/Sled for tape drive • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • L180/L700/L5500 to L500 • S/N's from tape drives being migrated need to be provided at the time of booking.
SG-XL500LTO2CK-I-Z	Tape Drive Conversion Kit for LTO2 “ IBM ” Drives (RoHS Compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mounting Tray/Sled for tape drive • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • L180/L700/L5500 to L500 • S/N's from tape drives being migrated need to be provided at the time of booking.

Step 5 (Required) Host Bus Adapters

Order appropriate HBA(s) and quantity. (see notes)

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connector • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
X4422A-2	PCI, Dual-channel Ultra2 LVD SCSI / Dual 10/100/1000 Ethernet (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VHDCI68 connectors • Does not ship with any SCSI cables.

Notes:

- (1) SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA is needed for each (4) SDLT320, SDLT600, LTO2 or LTO3 LVD tape drives in the library. Up to (2) tape drives can be connected to each SCSI channel port.
- (1) SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z HBA is needed for each (2) SDLT320, SDLT600, LTO2 or LTO3 LVD tape drives in the library.
- (1) X4422A-2 HBA is needed for each (2) SDLT320, LTO2 LVD tape drives in the library. Only (1) drive can be connected to each SCSI channel port. The X4422A-2 HBA is **not** supported with SDLT600, LTO3 tape drives.

Step 6 (Optional) SCSI Cables

Order appropriate quantity. (see notes)

Part Number	Description	Details
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, X4422A-2 HBA's.

Notes:

- Each SDLT320, LTO3 tape drive includes (1) 5-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable.
- Each SDLT600, LTO2 tape drive includes (1) 6-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable.
- Using SG-XPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's, order (1) X3831A-Z 10-meter cable for each (2) tape drives in the library **only if** the customer requests the SCSI cable be longer than the 5-meter cable that is included with each SCSI tape drive.
- Using X4422A-2 HBA, order (1) X3831A-Z 10-meter cable for each (1) LTO2 tape drive in the library **only if** the customer requests the SCSI cable be longer than the 5-meter cable that is included with each SCSI tape drive.

Step 7 (Optional) 18-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for L500 “Mixed Media” Base

Order quantity (1) if customer wants to increase the (24) active (accessible) cartridge slots in the L500 mixed media base unit to (42) active cartridge slots.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500M-18UP	18-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for L500 “Mixed Media” Base Unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTU license • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The 18-slot cartridge upgrade cannot be ordered for any L500 “LTO Only” base unit. • The 20-slot cartridge upgrade for “LTO Only” base unit cannot be ordered for any “Mixed Media” base unit.

Notes:

- If more than (42) cartridge slots are needed, either “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” or “Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM)” need to be added.
 - Each DEM will provide an additional (77/70) cartridge slots and (4) tape drive bays.
 - Each CEM will provide an additional (91/113) cartridge slots and (0) tape drive bays.
 - See “Drive Expansion Module (DEM)” and “Cartridge Expansion Module (CEM)” steps for details.
- It is **required** to order the 18-slot cartridge upgrade before adding any DEM's or CEM's to the L500 base.

Step 8 (Optional) Drive Expansion Modules (DEM) for L500 “Mixed Media” Base

Drive expansion module(s) would be needed if more than (2) tape drives are to be installed in the L500 library, or if more than (42) cartridge slots are needed with the capability to add up to (4) drives in the future. If only cartridge slots and (0) drive expansion capability is needed then cartridge expansion modules in the next step can be ordered instead.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500M-DREXP	Drive Expansion Module with (77 / 70) Cartridge Slots for “Mixed Media” L500 base units (RoHS Compliant). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (4) empty tape drive bays • (77) active cartridge slots (1st DEM) • (70) active cartridge slots (2nd, 3rd and 4th DEM) • 8-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (2) 4-slot media magazines • Power supply • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adding (1) DEM will provide an additional (77) cartridge slots and (4) empty tape drive bays. • Each additional DEM (2nd, 3rd, 4th) will provide an additional (70) cartridge slots and (4) empty tape drive bays. • Cannot be installed with any L500 “LTO Only” base unit. • “LTO Only” DEM's cannot be installed with an L500 “Mixed Media” base unit.
SG-XL500M-44UP	Drive Expansion Module with (44) Cartridge Slots for “Mixed Media” L500 base units (RoHS Compliant).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The 44-slot DEM should only be ordered in place of the 77/70-slot DEM if a customer does not want more than 86 cartridge slots total in the L500.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (4) empty tape drive bays • (44) active cartridge slots • 8-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (2) 4-slot media magazines • Power supply • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A max of (1) 44-slot DEM can be ordered in an L500 config. • Cannot be installed with any L500 “LTO Only” base unit. • The “LTO Only” 50-slot DEM cannot be installed with an L500 “Mixed Media” base unit.
--	---

Notes:

- It is **required** to order the 18-slot cartridge upgrade for the base unit before adding any drive expansion modules (DEM's).
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (18) drives / (329) cartridge slots by adding (4) DEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-42 or a 40RU+ industry standard 19” rack.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each CEM added.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (14) drives / (259) cartridge slots by adding (3) DEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-38, 900-38 or Sun 72” StorEdge Expansion Cabinet.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each CEM added.

Step 9 (Optional) Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM) for L500 “Mixed Media” Base

Cartridge expansion module(s) would be needed if the customer requires to add more capacity and not add drives to the L500 library.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500M-CARTEXP	Cartridge Expansion Module with (91 or 113) Cartridge Slots for “Mixed Media” L500 base units (RoHS Compliant). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (91) active cartridge slots (1st CEM) • (113) active cartridge slots (2nd, 3rd and 4th CEM) • 8-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (2) 4-slot media magazines • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adding (1) CEM will provide an additional (91) cartridge slots. • Each additional CEM (2nd,3rd,4th) will provide an additional (113) cartridge slots. • Cannot be installed with any L500 “LTO Only” base unit. • “LTO Only” CEM's cannot be installed with an L500 “Mixed Media” base unit.

Notes:

- It is **required** to order the 18-slot cartridge upgrade for the base unit before adding any cartridge expansion modules (CEM's).
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (472) cartridge slots by adding (4) CEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-42 or a 40RU+ industry standard 19” rack.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (359) cartridge slots by adding (3) CEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 900-38 or Sun 72” StorEdge Expansion Cabinet.

Step 10 (Optional) 33-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for the 44-Slot Drive Expansion Module

Choose quantity (1) if a customer had previously ordered a 44-slot drive expansion module and now wants to activate the remaining (33) cartridge slots.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500M-33UP	33-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for 44 Slot Drive Expansion Module <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTU license • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cannot be ordered for the L500 “LTO Only” 50-slot DEM. • The “LTO Only” 43-slot cartridge upgrade cannot be ordered for the “Mixed Media” 44-slot DEM.

Notes:

- It is **required** to order the 33-slot cartridge upgrade for the 40-slot DEM before adding any DEM's or CEM's.

Step 11 (Optional) Redundant Power Supply

Choose quantity (1) for the L500 base unit **and** each drive expansion unit for redundant power.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500-REDPWR-Z	Redundant L500 Power Supply (RoHS Compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power supply • Installation included 	

Notes:

- For example, if redundant power is requested for an L500 base unit and (3) drive expansion modules then qty (4) of the above part

number would need to be ordered.

- A redundant power supply is **not** needed for cartridge expansion modules. For example, if redundant power is requested for an L500 base unit, (1) DEM and (2) CEM's then qty (2) of the above part number would need to be ordered.

Step 12 (Optional) Sun Racks

Choose quantity (1) of one of the below supported Sun racks and appropriate options. Sun Rack 1000-42 is the recommended rack for the L500 due to rack depth and total rack units. (see notes)

Sun Rack 1000-42 (recommended rack)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XAZ042A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-42 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- (1) L500 base unit and up to (4) expansion modules (DEM's / CEM's) can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-42.
- Each L500 base unit, drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module requires 8RU of rack space.
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-42 for optimum airflow.

Sun Rack 1000-38		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XRS038A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- (1) L500 base unit and up to (3) expansion modules (DEM's / CEM's) can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-38.
- Each L500 base unit, drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module requires 8RU of rack space.
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-38 for optimum airflow.

** Sun Rack 900-38 (not recommended)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SR9-2XKM038A-IP	Sun Rack 900-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- ** The L500 is supported in the Sun Rack 900-38. **However**, because of the depth of the L500 each L500 base module, DEM and CEM added will cover (block) the use of some of the power strips in the rack. A fully populated rack will cover all the power strips thus requiring the L500's to utilize a separate power source outside of the rack. Because of this issue, the Sun Rack 1000's are highly recommended over the Sun Rack 900.
- (1) L500 base unit and up to (3) expansion modules (DEM's / CEM's) can be installed in the Sun Rack 900-38.
- Each L500 base unit, drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module requires 8RU of rack space.
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 900-38 for optimum airflow.

Step 13 (Optional) Touch Screen Operator Panel

Order quantity 1.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500-TSOP	L500 Touch Screen Operator Panel (RoHS Compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Touch Screen Operator Panel • Installation included 	

Notes:

- The Touch Screen Panel for the L500 is a simple, user-friendly GUI to manage and monitor the tape library.

Step 14 (Optional) 4-Slot Media Magazine

Order quantity as needed.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500SDLT-4MAG	4-Slot LTO Media Magazine (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cannot be installed with any L500 “LTO Only” base unit, DEM or CEM.• “LTO Only” Media Magazines cannot be installed with an L500 “Mixed Media” base unit, DEM or CEM.

Notes:

- Each media magazine hold (4) cartridges and these additional magazines can be ordered to store data cartridges or for speed and ease of loading cartridges in and out of the cartridge access ports (CAP) of the L500 base, DEM's and CEM's.
- The L500 base unit includes (1) 4-slot CAP and (1) 4-slot media magazine.
- Each L500 drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module includes (1) 8-slot CAP and (2) 4-slot media magazines.

Step 15 (Optional) Tape Media

Either “Barcoded” or “Non-barcoded” media available. Order quantities as needed.

SDLT600 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDSDLT2D-20	20-Pack of SDLT600 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDSDLTCL-10	10-Pack of SDLT220/SDLT320/SDLT600 Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO2 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO2-20B	20-Pack of LTO2 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.• Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.• Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme.• “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote.• The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO2/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.• Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.• Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme.• “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote.• The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO2 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO3 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO3-20B	20-Pack of LTO3 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.• Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.• Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme.• “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote.• The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.• Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO3-10	10-Pack of LTO3 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges

L500 (Mixed Media Version) Configuration Guide (Fibre Channel) (SDLT600 FC, LTO2 FC, LTO3 FC)

Configuration and Support Notes

Fibre channel tape drives can be configured either in Fabric mode using SAN 4.4.x configuration rules, or FC-AL mode. Fabric mode requires the use of switches between the HBA's and fibre channel tape drives, FC-AL mode is configured direct attached from the HBA's to fibre channel tape drives.

- Please reference the below internal resources for additional Fabric mode information and a complete list of support details (supported hosts, HBA's, fabric devices (switches), operating systems, etc.):
 - STK Interop Tool https://extranet.stortek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix
 - SAN 4.4.x WWW <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

Step 1 (Required) L500 Library “Mixed Media” Base Unit

Order quantity (1).

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBL500M-BASE	L500 Mixed Media Base Unit (RoHS Compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit • (24) active cartridge slots • (2) empty tape drive bays • Robot assembly and barcode reader • (1) 4-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (1) 4-slot media magazine • Power supply and standard power cord • Streamline Library Console Software CD • User Manual, Installation, and Mcode CD's • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This base used for SDLT600, LTO2 and LTO3 tape drives. • Tape drives and library robotics card are not included and need to be ordered separately, see steps 2 & 3.

Notes:

- The base unit comes with (24) active cartridge slots and can be expanded to (42) active cartridge slots by ordering the additional 18-slot upgrade.
- All slots are usable by any media type (SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3).
- If more than (2) tape drives are needed, “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” need to be added.
 - **Only** “Mixed Media” DEM's can be used with the L500 “Mixed Media” Base.
 - Each DEM will provide (4) additional tape drive bays (and additional (77/70) cartridge slots).
- If more than (42) cartridge slots are needed, either “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” or “Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM)” need to be added.
 - **Only** “Mixed Media” DEM's and CEM's can be used with the L500 “Mixed Media” Base.
 - Each DEM will provide an additional (77/70) cartridge slots and (4) tape drive bays.
 - Each CEM will provide an additional (91/113) cartridge slots and (0) tape drive bays.
 - See “Drive Expansion Module (DEM)” and “Cartridge Expansion Module (CEM)” steps for details.

Step 2 (Required) Library Fibre Channel Robotics Card

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500FC-CARD-Z	Library Fibre Channel Robotics Card (RoHS Compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One 10-meter LC-LC fibre cable • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LC Connector

Step 3 (Required / Optional) Fibre Channel Tape Drives

Order appropriate quantity to achieve desired configuration. If customers already have existing LTO2 fibre tape drives in an existing library that they wish to migrate to the L500 then skip to the next step and order appropriate tape drive conversion kit. (see notes)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500-SDLT6FC	SDLT600 Fibre Channel 2Gb Tape Drive (Quantum) RoHS Compliant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • One 10m LC-LC fibre cable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LC connector • Cannot be installed in any L500 “non-mixed media” base unit or “non-mixed media” DEM.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • User Reference Manual, Installation Guide • Installation included 	
SG-XL500-LTO2FC-Z	LTO2 Fibre Channel 2Gb Tape Drive (IBM) RoHS Compliant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • One 10m LC-LC fibre cable • User Reference Manual, Installation Guide • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LC connector
SG-XL500-LTO3FCH-Z	LTO3 Fibre Channel 2Gb Tape Drive (HP) RoHS Compliant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • One 10m LC-LC fibre cable • User Reference Manual, Installation Guide • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LC connector
SG-XL500-LTO3F4HZ	LTO3 Fibre Channel 4Gb Tape Drive (HP) RoHS Compliant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • One 10m LC-LC fibre cable • User Reference Manual, Installation Guide • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LC connector
SG-XL500-LTO3FC4I	LTO3 Fibre Channel 4Gb Tape Drive (IBM) RoHS Compliant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • One 10m LC-LC fibre cable • User Reference Manual, Installation Guide • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LC connector

Notes:

- Up to (2) SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3 tape drives can be added to the L500 mixed media base unit.
- If more than (2) tape drives are needed, “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” need to be added.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (18) drives / (329) cartridge slots by adding (4) DEM's if being installed into Sun Rack 1000-42 or a 40RU+ industry standard 19” rack.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each CEM added.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (14) drives / (259) cartridge slots by adding (3) DEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-38, 900-38 or Sun 72” StorEdge Expansion Cabinet.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each CEM added.
- If customers already have LTO2 FC tape drives in an existing L180 or L700 library that they wish to migrate to the L500 then skip to the next step and order appropriate tape drive conversion kit and qty.
- Mixing SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3 tape drives in the L500 is supported.
- Mixing SCSI and fibre channel tape drives in the L500 is supported.

Step 4 (Required “Only If”) Tape Drive Conversion Kit

Tape drive conversion kits are used for customers who have existing LTO2 fibre tape drives in an existing L180, L700 or L5500 library and they want to convert and move the drives into an L500 library. Order the appropriate quantity “**Only If**” customers will be moving existing drives instead of ordering new ones.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500LTO2CK-I	Tape Drive Conversion Kit for LTO2 “ IBM ” Drives <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mounting Tray/Sled for tape drive • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • L180/L700/L5500 to L500 • S/N's from tape drives being migrated need to be provided at the time of booking.
SG-XL500LTO2CK-H	Tape Drive Conversion Kit for LTO2 “ HP ” Drives <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mounting Tray/Sled for tape drive • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • L180/L700/L5500 to L500 • S/N's from tape drives being migrated need to be provided at the time of booking.

Step 5 (Required) Host Bus Adapters

Order appropriate quantity of HBA's (see notes). Please reference the following internal resources for a list of supported HBA's:

STK Interop Tool https://extranet.storitek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix

SAN 4.4.x WWW Matrix <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

Notes:

Switch Configuration:

Using 2Gb SDLT600/LTO2 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (4) fibre tape drives.

Using 2Gb LTO3 or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drive.

Direct Attached Configuration:

Using 2Gb SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3 or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.
- (1) HBA port needed to connect the library fibre channel robotics card.

4Gb HBA

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.
- (1) HBA port needed to connect the library fibre channel robotics card.

Step 6 (Optional / Required) Fibre Channel Switches

The quantity of switches needed is determined based on the total number of switch ports needed. Skip this step if customer already has switches or requests a "direct attached" config. Order appropriate switch and quantity. (see notes)

QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch (Single Power Supply)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z	QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (8) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's.• Includes brackets for Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 .• There is an additional slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.• Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license key which includes (4) SFP's to activate an additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWQLG5600-20-Z	QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (16) active ports and (4) active 10Gb ISL ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's.• Includes a short copper 10Gb cable necessary for switch stacking.• If stacking (3) or (4) QLogic 5600 switches together, the long copper 10Gb ISL cable below is needed.• Includes brackets for Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 .• There is an additional slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5200-RK-Z	Slide Rail Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Slide rail kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5600-UP-Z	QLogic 4-port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Includes (4) 4Gb SFP's.• Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z QLogic 5600 switch.

SG-XSWQLG5600U10-Z	QLogic 10Gb port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activates the (4) 10Gb ports enabling them to support inter switch links. Up to (1) 10Gb port license key can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z QLogic 5600 switch. Includes (1) short copper 10Gb cable needed for stacking (2) QLogic 5600 switches.
SG-XSWQLG5200-CBL	Long Copper 10Gb ISL Cable (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) needed when stacking (3) QLogic 5600 switches. (3) needed when stacking (4) QLogic 5600 switches.
QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch (Redundant Power Supplies)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWQLG5602-8P	QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (8) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. A rack kit or fixed brackets are not included an the slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 is needed. Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license key which includes (4) SFP's to activate an additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWQLG5602-20P	QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (16) active ports and (4) active 10Gb ISL ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. Includes a short copper 10Gb cable necessary for switch stacking. If stacking (3) or (4) QLogic 5602 switches together, the long copper 10Gb ISL cable below is needed. A rack kit or fixed brackets are not included an the slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 is needed.
SG-XSWQLG5200-RK-Z	Slide Rail Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slide rail kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5600-UP-Z	QLogic 4-port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (4) 4Gb SFP's. Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5602-8P QLogic 5602 switch.
SG-XSWQLG5600U10-Z	QLogic 10Gb port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activates the (4) 10Gb ports enabling them to support inter switch links. Up to (1) 10Gb port license key can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5602-8P QLogic 5602 switch. Includes (1) short copper 10Gb cable needed for stacking (2) QLogic 5602 switches.
SG-XSWQLG5200-CBL	Long Copper 10Gb ISL Cable (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) needed when stacking (3) QLogic 5600 switches. (3) needed when stacking (4) QLogic 5600 switches.
Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO200E-8P-Z	Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch with (8) active ports and (8) shortwave SFP's, with full fabric capability enabled. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license keys to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports. Order rack kit separately.
SG-XSWBRO200E-NE-Z	Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch with (8) active ports and (8) shortwave SFP's, with full fabric capability not enabled. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license keys to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports. Order rack kit separately.
SG-XSWBRO200E-UP-Z	(1) Brocade 200E 4-port license key, with (4) shortwave SFP's. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWBRO200E-8P-Z, SG-XSWBRO200E-8P, SG-XSWBRO200E-NE-Z, SG-XSWBRO200E-8PNE bases.
SG-XSWBRO3X50-RK-Z	Brocade 200E Rackmount Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.

Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO4100-16-Z	Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (16) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (16) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 8-port license keys to enable the additional (8 or 16) ports. Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit for use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4100-32-Z	Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (32) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit for use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4100-UPG	(1) Brocade 4100 8-port license key	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 8-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWBRO4100-16-Z or SG-XSWBRO4100-16P base.
Brocade 48000 256-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z	Brocade 256-Port 4Gb Switch with (0) ports (no blade modules). (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order Blade Modules and SFP's separately. Order geo-specific country kit separately. Comes with (0) ports, order (1 to 8) of the below 16-port or 32-port blade modules to configure the appropriate number of switch ports. Includes rack kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4GB-M16-Z	(1) Brocade 48000 16-Port 4Gb Blade Module (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (8) 16-port blade modules can be added to the SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z base. SFP's not included with blade modules, order separately.
SG-XSWBRO4GB-M32-Z	(1) Brocade 48000 32-Port 4Gb Blade Module (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (8) 32-port blade modules can be added to the SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z base. SFP's not included with blade modules, order separately.
SG-XSWBRO-PWR-01-Z	Brocade 48000 North America Country Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order one for each Brocade 48000 Switch, see SunWIN Token#466018 for other geo country kits.
McData 4400 16-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWMD4400-8P	McData 4400 16-Port 4Gb Switch (RoHS Compliant) with (8) active switch ports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port activation licenses to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWMD4400-UPG	(1) McData 4400 4-port Activation License, with (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 4-port activation licenses can be ordered for the SG-XSWMD4400-8P base. Includes (4) 4Gb shortwave SFP's.
SG-XSWMD4400-RK	McData 4400 Rackmount Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Up to (2) McData 4400 switches can be mounted side-by-side in a single rackmount kit.
McData 4700 32-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWMD4700-16P	McData 4700 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (16) active switch ports (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Order (1 or 2) of the below 8-port activation licenses to enable the additional (8 or 16) ports.
SG-XSWMD4700-UPG	(1) McData 4500 8-port Activation License, with (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 8-port activation licenses can be ordered for the SG-XSWMD4700-16P base. Includes (8) 4Gb shortwave SFP's.

McData 6140 140-Port 2Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWM6140-ZP-Z	(1) McData 6140 140-Port 2Gb Switch with (0) Active Ports (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (0) ports active, order (1 to 35) of the below 4-port module boards to add (4 to 140) usable ports. Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit, only supported in McData Rack.
SG-XSWMD-MOD-2G-Z	(1) McData 4-port Module Board (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (35) 4-port module boards can be ordered for the SG-XSWM6140-ZP-Z base. Order SFP's separately.

Notes:

- One switch port needed for each fibre tape drive.
- One switch port needed for each HBA(port).
- One additional switch port will be needed to connect the library fibre channel robotics card.

Step 7 (Optional / Required) SFP's for the FC Switches

Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) transceivers are installed into each switch port and act as adapters to connect fibre cables to storage devices and host bus adapters to the switches. Skip this step if customer already has switches or requests a "direct attached" configuration, or if the switch ordered above already includes SFP's. Order appropriate SFP and quantity. (see notes)

SFP's for Brocade 4Gb Switches (SFP's already included with QLogic 5600, 5602, Brocade 200E, McData 4400, 4700 switches)		
Part Number	Description	Details
XSFP-SW-4GB	4Gb SFP (shortwave) RoHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector
XSFP-SW-4GB-4PK	4Gb SFP's (4-pack, shortwave) RoHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector

Notes:

- Quantity (1) SFP needed for each switch port being used.

Step 8 (Required) Fibre Channel Cables

Order appropriate cable(s) and quantity. (see notes)

LC-LC Fibre Cables	
Part Number	Description
X9733A-Z	5-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9734A-Z	15-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9736A-Z	25-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9738A-Z	50-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9740A-Z	100-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)

Notes:

Switch Configuration:

**Using 2Gb SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3 or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:
2Gb/4Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch**

- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable for each HBA(port) ordered.

Direct Attached Configuration:

**Using 2Gb SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3 or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:
2Gb HBA**

- No additional cables needed, (1) 10-meter LC-LC cable is included with each fibre tape drive and fibre channel interface card.

4Gb HBA

- No additional cables needed, (1) 10-meter LC-LC cable is included with each fibre tape drive and fibre channel interface card.

Step 9 (Optional) 18-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for L500 “Mixed Media” Base

Order quantity (1) if customer wants to increase the (24) active (accessible) cartridge slots in the L500 mixed media base unit to (42) active cartridge slots.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500M-18UP	18-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for L500 “Mixed Media” Base Unit <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTU license• Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The 18-slot cartridge upgrade cannot be ordered for any L500 “LTO Only” base unit.• The 20-slot cartridge upgrade for “LTO Only” base unit cannot be ordered for any “Mixed Media” base unit.

Notes:

- If more than (42) cartridge slots are needed, either “Drive Expansion Modules (DEM)” or “Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM)” need to be added.
 - Each DEM will provide an additional (77/70) cartridge slots and (4) tape drive bays.
 - Each CEM will provide an additional (91/113) cartridge slots and (0) tape drive bays.
 - See “Drive Expansion Module (DEM)” and “Cartridge Expansion Module (CEM)” steps for details.
- It is **required** to order the 18-slot cartridge upgrade before adding any DEM's or CEM's to the L500 base.

Step 10 (Optional) Drive Expansion Modules (DEM) for L500 “Mixed Media” Base

Drive expansion module(s) would be needed if more than (2) tape drives are to be installed in the L500 library, or if more than (42) cartridge slots are needed with the capability to add up to (4) drives in the future. If only cartridge slots and (0) drive expansion capability is needed then cartridge expansion modules in the next step can be ordered instead.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500M-DREXP	Drive Expansion Module with (77 / 70) Cartridge Slots for “Mixed Media” L500 base units (RoHS Compliant). <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit• (4) empty tape drive bays• (77) active cartridge slots (1st DEM)• (70) active cartridge slots (2nd, 3rd and 4th DEM)• 8-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (2) 4-slot media magazines• Power supply• Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adding (1) DEM will provide an additional (77) cartridge slots and (4) empty tape drive bays.• Each additional DEM (2nd,3rd,4th) will provide an additional (70) cartridge slots and (4) empty tape drive bays.• Cannot be installed with any L500 “LTO Only” base unit.• “LTO Only” DEM's cannot be installed with an L500 “Mixed Media” base unit.
SG-XL500M-44UP	Drive Expansion Module with (44) Cartridge Slots for “Mixed Media” L500 base units (RoHS Compliant). <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19” rack kit• (4) empty tape drive bays• (44) active cartridge slots• 8-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (2) 4-slot media magazines• Power supply• Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The 44-slot DEM should only be ordered in place of the 77/70-slot DEM if a customer does not want more than 86 cartridge slots total in the L500.• A max of (1) 44-slot DEM can be ordered in an L500 config.• Cannot be installed with any L500 “LTO Only” base unit.• The “LTO Only” 50-slot DEM cannot be installed with an L500 “Mixed Media” base unit.

Notes:

- It is **required** to order the 18-slot cartridge upgrade for the base unit before adding any drive expansion modules (DEM's).
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (18) drives / (329) cartridge slots by adding (4) DEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-42 or a 40RU+ industry standard 19” rack.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each CEM added.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (14) drives / (259) cartridge slots by adding (3) DEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-38, 900-38 or Sun 72” StorEdge Expansion Cabinet.
 - The maximum number of drives possible in a configuration will decrease by (4) for each CEM added.

Step 11 (Optional) Cartridge Expansion Modules (CEM) for L500 “Mixed Media” Base

Cartridge expansion module(s) would be needed if the customer requires to add more capacity and not add drives to the L500 library.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500M-CARTEXP	Cartridge Expansion Module with (91 or 113) Cartridge Slots for “Mixed Media” L500 base units (RoHS Compliant).	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adding (1) CEM will provide an additional (91) cartridge slots.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8RU rackmount enclosure with 19" rack kit • (91) active cartridge slots (1st CEM) • (113) active cartridge slots (2nd, 3rd and 4th CEM) • 8-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (2) 4-slot media magazines • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each additional CEM (2nd,3rd,4th) will provide an additional (113) cartridge slots. • Cannot be installed with any L500 "LTO Only" base unit. • "LTO Only" CEM's cannot be installed with an L500 "Mixed Media" base unit.
--	--	---

Notes:

- It is **required** to order the 18-slot cartridge upgrade for the base unit before adding any cartridge expansion modules (CEM's).
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (472) cartridge slots by adding (4) CEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-42 or a 40RU+ industry standard 19" rack.
- The L500 library can be expanded up to (359) cartridge slots by adding (3) CEM's if being installed into a Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 900-38 or Sun 72" StorEdge Expansion Cabinet.

Step 12 (Optional) 33-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for the 44-Slot Drive Expansion Module

Choose quantity (1) if a customer had previously ordered a 44-slot drive expansion module and now wants to activate the remaining (33) cartridge slots.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500M-33UP	33-Slot Cartridge Upgrade for 44 Slot Drive Expansion Module <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTU license • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cannot be ordered for the L500 "LTO Only" 50-slot DEM. • The "LTO Only" 43-slot cartridge upgrade cannot be ordered for the "Mixed Media" 44-slot DEM.

Notes:

- It is **required** to order the 33-slot cartridge upgrade for the 40-slot DEM before adding any DEM's or CEM's.

Step 13 (Optional) Redundant Power Supply

Choose quantity (1) for the L500 base unit **and** each drive expansion unit for redundant power.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500-REDPWR-Z	Redundant L500 Power Supply (RoHS Compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power supply • Installation included 	

Notes:

- For example, if redundant power is requested for an L500 base unit and (3) drive expansion modules then qty (4) of the above part number would need to be ordered.
- A redundant power supply is **not** needed for cartridge expansion modules. For example, if redundant power is requested for an L500 base unit, (1) DEM and (2) CEM's then qty (2) of the above part number would need to be ordered.

Step 14 (Optional) Sun Racks

Choose quantity (1) of one of the below supported Sun racks and appropriate options. Sun Rack 1000-42 is the recommended rack for the L500 due to rack depth and total rack units. (see notes)

Sun Rack 1000-42 (recommended rack)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XAZ042A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-42 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- (1) L500 base unit and up to (4) expansion modules (DEM's / CEM's) can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-42.
- Each L500 base unit, drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module requires 8RU of rack space.
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-42 for optimum airflow.

Sun Rack 1000-38		
Part Number	Description	Details
SRK-2XRS038A-IP	Sun Rack 1000-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- (1) L500 base unit and up to (3) expansion modules (DEM's / CEM's) can be installed in the Sun Rack 1000-38.
- Each L500 base unit, drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module requires 8RU of rack space.
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 1000-38 for optimum airflow.

** Sun Rack 900-38 (not recommended)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SR9-2XKM038A-IP	Sun Rack 900-38 (with) PDS RoHS Compliant	• Order power cord kit separately.
X6828A	Domestic Power Cord Kit (4-pack) RoHS Compliant	• Order qty (1).
X6826A-2	Filler Panel Kit (12RU) RoHS Compliant	• Optional but recommended.

Notes:

- ** The L500 is supported in the Sun Rack 900-38. **However**, because of the depth of the L500 each L500 base module, DEM and CEM added will cover (block) the use of some of the power strips in the rack. A fully populated rack will cover all the power strips thus requiring the L500's to utilize a separate power source outside of the rack. Because of this issue, the Sun Rack 1000's are highly recommended over the Sun Rack 900.
- (1) L500 base unit and up to (3) expansion modules (DEM's / CEM's) can be installed in the Sun Rack 900-38.
- Each L500 base unit, drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module requires 8RU of rack space.
- It is recommended to install rack filler panels in any unused rack space in the Sun Rack 900-38 for optimum airflow.

Step 15 (Optional) Touch Screen Operator Panel

Order quantity 1.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500-TSOP	L500 Touch Screen Operator Panel (RoHS Compliant) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Touch Screen Operator Panel • Installation included 	

Notes:

- The Touch Screen Panel for the L500 is a simple, user-friendly GUI to manage and monitor the tape library.

Step 16 (Optional) 4-Slot Media Magazine

Order quantity as needed.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL500SDLT-4MAG	4-Slot LTO Media Magazine (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cannot be installed with any L500 "LTO Only" base unit, DEM or CEM. • "LTO Only" Media Magazines cannot be installed with an L500 "Mixed Media" base unit, DEM or CEM.

Notes:

- Each media magazine hold (4) cartridges and these additional magazines can be ordered to store data cartridges or for speed and ease of loading cartridges in and out of the cartridge access ports (CAP) of the L500 base, DEM's and CEM's.
- The L500 base unit includes (1) 4-slot CAP and (1) 4-slot media magazine.
- Each L500 drive expansion module and cartridge expansion module includes (1) 8-slot CAP and (2) 4-slot media magazines.

Step 17 (Optional) Tape Media

Either "Barcoded" or "Non-barcoded" media available. Order quantities as needed.

SDLT600 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDSDLT2D-20	20-Pack of SDLT600 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDSDLTCL-10	10-Pack of SDLT220/SDLT320/SDLT600 Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges

LTO2 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO2-20B	20-Pack of LTO2 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO2/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO2 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO3 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO3-20B	20-Pack of LTO3 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO3-10	10-Pack of LTO3 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges

L700 Configuration Guide (SCSI - LVD) (SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3)

Step 1 (Required) L700 Library Base

Order quantity (1).

Part Number	Description
SG-XLIBL700-BS3-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L700 Library Base <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Library enclosure (Includes barcode reader and robotics interface card) • (1) 20-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (4) 5-slot media magazines • Drive tower with (10) empty tape drive bays • (228) cartridge slots • Power distribution unit, power supply with appropriate power cord • (1) 6-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable • Operators manual and CD • Installation included

Notes:

- The robotics interface card that is currently shipping in the L700 library supports either LVD or HVD SCSI connection. The LVD and HVD SCSI connections use the same HD68 port on the robotics interface card. There is a jumper on the card which is used to select either LVD or HVD SCSI configuration.

Step 2 (Required) Tape Drives

Order appropriate quantity to achieve desired configuration.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPSDLT6S-D-Z (RoHS Compliant)	SDLT600 LVD SCSI Tape Drive (Quantum) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • (1) 5-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable • (1) .5-meter HD68-HD68 SCSI jumper cable • SCSI terminator • User reference manual • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 connector
SG-XTAPLTO2S-DRV-Z (RoHS Compliant)	LTO2 LVD SCSI Tape Drive (HP) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • (1) 6-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable • (1) .45-meter HD68-HD68 SCSI jumper cable • SCSI terminator • User reference manual • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 connector
SG-XTAPLTO3S-DRV-Z (RoHS Compliant)	LTO3 LVD SCSI Tape Drive (HP) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • (1) 5-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable • (1) .5-meter HD68-HD68 SCSI jumper cable • SCSI terminator • User reference manual • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HD68 connector

Notes:

- Up to (20) tape drives can be installed in the L700.
- If ordering more than (10) tape drives then the additional drive tower in step 7 **must** be ordered.
- It is supported to mix the different tape drives in the L700 with one exception, DLT7000 and DLT8000 cannot be mixed.
- It is supported to mix SCSI and fibre tape drives in the same library.
- The 9x40x tape drives take up 1 ½ the space compared to DLTx/SDLTx/LTOx tape drives.

Step 3 (Required) Host Bus Adapters

Order appropriate HBA and quantity. (see notes)

Part Number	Description	Details
SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">VHDCI68 connectorsDoes not ship with any SCSI cables.
SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z	PCI, Single-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">VHDCI68 connectorDoes not ship with any SCSI cables.
SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z	PCI-E, Dual-Channel Ultra320 LVD SCSI (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">VHDCI68 connectorsDoes not ship with any SCSI cables.

Notes:

- (1) SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z is needed for each (4) SDLT600, LTO2 or LTO3 LVD tape drives in the library. Up to (2) tape drives can be connected to each SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z SCSI channel.
- (1) SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z is needed for each (2) SDLT600, LTO2 or LTO3 LVD tape drives in the library.

Step 4 (Required “Only If”) SCSI Cables

Order appropriate quantity. (see notes)

Part Number	Description	Details
X3831A-Z	10-meter HD68-VHDCI68 (RoHS-6 Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For use with SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z, SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z, SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z HBA's.

Notes:

- All tape drives include (1) 5-meter or 6-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable.
- Order (1) X3831A or X3831A-Z 10-meter cable for each (2) tape drives in the library **“Only If”** the customer requests the SCSI cable be longer than the 5-meter or 6-meter cable that is included with each tape drive.

Step 5 (Optional) 168 Slot Expansion Kit

Order quantity (1) to increase number of slots from the (228) included in base to (396) slots.

Part Number	Description
SG-XCTXP180A-L700	168-Slot Expansion Kit <ul style="list-style-type: none">Expansion unit with (168) slotsInstallation included

Step 6 (Optional) Expansion Door

Order quantity (1) to increase number of slots from the (396) to (690) slots.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBL700-DOOR-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Expansion Door <ul style="list-style-type: none">Expansion unit with (294) slotsInstallation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Must order the (SG-XCTXP180A-L700) 168 slot expansion kit first.

Step 7 (Optional) Additional Drive Tower and Additional Power Distribution Unit (PDU)

Order quantity (1) if more than (10) tape drives are ordered for the library or if redundant power is requested.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBL700-2PWR-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Additional drive tower and additional power distribution unit (PDU) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Drive towerAC power distribution unit with (1) US and (1) international power cordInstallation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The customer will lose (60) cartridge slots in the library if the additional drive tower is added.By adding this part, the L700 will have redundant power supplies.

Step 8 (Optional) L700 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP)

Order quantity (1) if customers wish to connect two L700e libraries together.

Part Number	Description
SG-XLIBL700PORT-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L700 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Installation included

Notes:

- Additional hardware and software is required to operate two L700's connected together via the PTP. An ACSLS software, ACSLS server, HBA, cables and possibly other components. Currently, all of this hardware and software will need to be purchased through StorageTek directly. Contact STK for additional information and details.
- Only L700e frames can be connected together with the PTP. Even though marketed as the L700, Sun has been shipping the L700e since November 2001. Customers with existing L700's from Sun can verify that these are L700e libraries by the badge on the front of the libraries labeled "Sun StorEdge L700e".

Step 9 (Optional) Tape Media

Either "Barcoded" or "Non-barcoded" media available. Order quantities as needed.

SDLT600 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDSDLT2D-20	20-Pack of SDLT600 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDSDLTCL-10	10-Pack of SDLT220/SDLT320/SDLT600 Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO2 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO2-20B	20-Pack of LTO2 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.• Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.• Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme.• "Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable", this note should be added to every barcoded media quote.• The "LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form" can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO2/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.• Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.• Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme.• "Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable", this note should be added to every barcoded media quote.• The "LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form" can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO2 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO3 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO3-20B	20-Pack of LTO3 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.• Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.• Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme.• "Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable", this note should be added to every barcoded media quote.• The "LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form" can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.• Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO3-10	10-Pack of LTO3 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges

Step 10 (Optional) Additional Cartridge Access Port (CAP)

Order quantity (1) to get an additional (20) customer accessible cartridge slots for loading and unloading. (1) 20-slot CAP comes with the L700 base, so the second CAP should probably only be added at the customers request.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBL700-CAP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Additional Cartridge Access Port (CAP) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CAP hardware • (4) 5-slot media magazines • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ordering the second CAP replaces the viewing window of the library.

Step 11 (Optional) Additional 5-Slot Media Magazine

Order quantity as needed.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDCART-1MAG	Additional 5-Slot Media Magazine

Notes:

- Each media magazine holds (5) cartridges and these additional magazines can be ordered to store cartridges or for additional speed and ease of loading cartridges in and out of the CAP.
- The CAP that comes with the base and the optional CAP both include (4) 5-slot media magazines.

Step 12 (Optional) Monitoring Software

Order quantity (1).

Part Number	Description
SG-XMONLIBSWL700	Monitoring Software

L700 Configuration Guide (Fibre Channel) (LTO2 FC, LTO3 FC, 9840C FC, 9940B FC)

(EOL fibre channel tape drives for the L700 include LTO, 9840 and 9840B drives.

See EOL information section for transition details)

Configuration and Support Notes

Fibre channel tape drives can be configured either in Fabric mode using SAN 4.4.x configuration rules, or FC-AL mode. Fabric mode requires the use of switches between the HBA's and fibre channel tape drives, FC-AL mode is configured direct attached from the HBA's to fibre channel tape drives.

- Please reference the below internal resources for additional Fabric mode information and a complete list of support details (supported hosts, HBA's, fabric devices (switches), operating systems, etc.):
 - STK Interop Tool https://extranet.storitek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix
 - SAN 4.4.x WWW <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

Step 1 (Required) L700 Library Base

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
SG-XLIBL700-BS3-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L700 Library Base <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Library enclosure (Includes barcode reader and robotics interface card) • (1) 20-slot cartridge access port (CAP) with (4) 5-slot media magazines • Drive tower with "(10) empty LTO" or "(6) empty 9840C/9940B" tape drive bays • (228) cartridge slots • Power distribution unit, power supply with (1) US and (1) international power cord • (1) 6-meter HD68-VHDCI68 SCSI cable • Operators manual and CD • Installation included

Step 2 (Required / Optional) Library Fibre Channel Interface Card for L180/L700 Libraries

Order quantity (1) when using fibre tape drives in the L180/L700 libraries, unless the customer wishes that the robotics interface not be part of the fibre configuration.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBFCCARD-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Library Fibre Channel Interface Card	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The current L180/L700 library fibre channel interface card is a 2Gb card with LC connector. • L180/L700 library fibre channel interface cards shipped before 8/8/03 are 1Gb cards with SC connectors.

Notes:

- Though it is recommended to use the library fibre channel interface card in a fibre channel configuration, it is supported to use the library SCSI interface that comes with the L700 base along with a SCSI HBA instead of fibre. The library fibre channel interface card should be ordered unless specifically requested not to by the customer.
- If the library fibre channel interface card is not ordered, disregard the later steps that state to add a fibre cable and switch port specifically for the library fibre channel interface card.

Step 3 (Required) Fibre Channel Tape Drives

Order appropriate quantity to achieve desired configuration.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XTAPSDLT6FC-D-Z (RoHS Compliant)	SDLT600 2Gb Fibre Tape Drive (Quantum) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • One 10m LC-LC fibre cable • User reference manual • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LC connector
SG-XTAPLTO3FC-DRVH (Non-RoHS Compliant)	LTO3 2Gb Fibre Tape Drive (HP) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • One 10m LC-LC fibre cable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LC connector
SG-XTAPLTO3FC-H-Z	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • User reference manual 	

(RoHS Compliant) (Last Order Date: 08/25/06 SunWIN# 474514)	• Installation included	
SG-XTAPLTO2FC-DRV (Non-RoHS Compliant) (Last Order Date: 09/04/06 SunWIN# 476051)	LTO2 2Gb Fibre Tape Drive (IBM) • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • One 10m LC-LC fibre cable • User reference manual • Installation included	• LC connector
SG-XTAPLTO2FC-D-Z (RoHS Compliant)		
SG-XTAPLTO3FC-DRVI (Non-RoHS Compliant) (Last Order Date: 09/04/06 SunWIN# 476051)	LTO3 2Gb Fibre Tape Drive (IBM) • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • One 10m LC-LC fibre cable • User reference manual • Installation included	• LC connector
SG-XTAPLTO3FC4I (RoHS Compliant)	LTO3 4Gb Fibre Tape Drive (IBM) • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • One 10m LC-LC fibre cable • User Reference Manual and Installation Guide • Installation included	• LC connector
SG-XTAP9840CFC-D-Z (RoHS Compliant)	9840C 2Gb Fibre Tape Drive (STK) • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • One 10m LC-LC fibre cable • User reference manual • Installation included	• LC connector
SG-XTAP9940BFC-D-Z (RoHS Compliant)	9940B 2Gb Fibre Tape Drive (STK) • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • One 10m LC-LC fibre cable • User reference manual • Installation included	• LC connector

Notes:

- Up to (12) 9840C/9940B or up to (20) SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3 tape drives can be installed in the L700.
- If ordering more than (6) 9840C/9940B or more than (10) SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3 drives the additional drive tower in step 10 **must** be ordered.
- It is supported to mix LTO3 HP and LTO3 IBM tape drives in the L700.
- It is supported to mix the different tape drives in the L700 with one exception, DLT7000 and DLT8000 **cannot** be mixed.
- It is supported to mix SCSI and fibre tape drives in the same library.
- The 9x40x tape drives take up 1 ½ the space compared to DLTx/SDLTx/LTOx tape drives.

Step 4 (Required) Host Bus Adapters

Order appropriate quantity of HBA's (see notes). Please reference the following internal resources for a list of supported HBA's:

STK Interop Tool https://extranet.storitek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix

SAN 4.4.x WWW Matrix <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

Notes:

Switch Configuration:

Using 2Gb 9840C/9940B Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (5) fibre tape drives.

Using 2Gb SDLT600/LTO2 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (4) fibre tape drives.

**Using 2Gb LTO3 or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:
2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch**

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.
4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch
- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drives.
4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch
- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drive.

Direct Attached Configuration:

**Using 2Gb SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3/9840C/9940B or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:
2Gb HBA**

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.
4Gb HBA
- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.

Step 5 (Required / Optional) Fibre Channel Switches

The quantity of switches needed is determined based on the total number of switch ports needed. Skip this step if customer already has switches or requests a “direct attached” config. Order appropriate switch and quantity (see notes). Please reference the following internal resources for a list of supported Switches:

STK Interop Tool https://extranet.stortek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix

SAN 4.4.x WWW Matrix <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch (Single Power Supply)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z	QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (8) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. • Includes brackets for Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 . • There is an additional slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42. • Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license key which includes (4) SFP's to activate an additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWQLG5600-20-Z	QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (16) active ports and (4) active 10Gb ISL ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. • Includes a short copper 10Gb cable necessary for switch stacking. • If stacking (3) or (4) QLogic 5600 switches together, the long copper 10Gb ISL cable below is needed. • Includes brackets for Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 . • There is an additional slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5200-RK-Z	Slide Rail Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slide rail kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5600-UP-Z	QLogic 4-port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Includes (4) 4Gb SFP's. • Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z QLogic 5600 switch.
SG-XSWQLG5600U10-Z	QLogic 10Gb port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activates the (4) 10Gb ports enabling them to support inter switch links. • Up to (1) 10Gb port license key can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z QLogic 5600 switch. • Includes (1) short copper 10Gb cable needed for stacking (2) QLogic 5600 switches.
SG-XSWQLG5200-CBL	Long Copper 10Gb ISL Cable (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (1) needed when stacking (3) QLogic 5600 switches. • (3) needed when stacking (4) QLogic 5600 switches.

QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch (Redundant Power Supplies)

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWQLG5602-8P	QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (8) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. A rack kit or fixed brackets are not included an the slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 is needed. Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license key which includes (4) SFP's to activate an additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWQLG5602-20P	QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (16) active ports and (4) active 10Gb ISL ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. Includes a short copper 10Gb cable necessary for switch stacking. If stacking (3) or (4) QLogic 5602 switches together, the long copper 10Gb ISL cable below is needed. A rack kit or fixed brackets are not included an the slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 is needed.
SG-XSWQLG5200-RK-Z	Slide Rail Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slide rail kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5600-UP-Z	QLogic 4-port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (4) 4Gb SFP's. Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5602-8P QLogic 5602 switch.
SG-XSWQLG5600U10-Z	QLogic 10Gb port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activates the (4) 10Gb ports enabling them to support inter switch links. Up to (1) 10Gb port license key can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5602-8P QLogic 5602 switch. Includes (1) short copper 10Gb cable needed for stacking (2) QLogic 5602 switches.
SG-XSWQLG5200-CBL	Long Copper 10Gb ISL Cable (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) needed when stacking (3) QLogic 5600 switches. (3) needed when stacking (4) QLogic 5600 switches.

Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO200E-8P-Z	Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch with (8) active ports and (8) shortwave SFP's, with full fabric capability enabled. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license keys to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports. Order rack kit separately.
SG-XSWBRO200E-NE-Z	Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch with (8) active ports and (8) shortwave SFP's, with full fabric capability not enabled. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license keys to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports. Order rack kit separately.
SG-XSWBRO200E-UP-Z	(1) Brocade 200E 4-port license key, with (4) shortwave SFP's. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWBRO200E-8P-Z, SG-XSWBRO200E-8P, SG-XSWBRO200E-NE-Z, SG-XSWBRO200E-8PNE bases.
SG-XSWBRO3X50-RK-Z	Brocade 200E Rackmount Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.

Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO4100-16-Z	Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (16) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (16) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 8-port license keys to enable the additional (8 or 16) ports. Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit for use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4100-32-Z	Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (32) active ports.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit for use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-

	(RoHS Compliant)	38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4100-UPG	(1) Brocade 4100 8-port license key	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 8-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWBRO4100-16-Z or SG-XSWBRO4100-16P base.
Brocade 48000 256-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z	Brocade 256-Port 4Gb Switch with (0) ports (no blade modules). (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order Blade Modules and SFP's separately. Order geo-specific country kit separately. Comes with (0) ports, order (1 to 8) of the below 16-port or 32-port blade modules to configure the appropriate number of switch ports. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet
SG-XSWBRO4GB-M16-Z	(1) Brocade 48000 16-Port 4Gb Blade Module (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (8) 16-port blade modules can be added to the SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z base. SFP's not included with blade modules, order separately.
SG-XSWBRO4GB-M32-Z	(1) Brocade 48000 32-Port 4Gb Blade Module (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (8) 32-port blade modules can be added to the SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z base. SFP's not included with blade modules, order separately.
SG-XSWBRO-PWR-01-Z	Brocade 48000 North America Country Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order one for each Brocade 48000 Switch, see SunWIN Token#466018 for other geo country kits.
McData 4400 16-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWMD4400-8P	McData 4400 16-Port 4Gb Switch (RoHS Compliant) with (8) active switch ports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port activation licenses to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWMD4400-UPG	(1) McData 4400 4-port Activation License, with (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 4-port activation licenses can be ordered for the SG-XSWMD4400-8P base. Includes (4) 4Gb shortwave SFP's.
SG-XSWMD4400-RK	McData 4400 Rackmount Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Up to (2) McData 4400 switches can be mounted side-by-side in a single rackmount kit.
McData 4700 32-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWMD4700-16P	McData 4700 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (16) active switch ports (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Order (1 or 2) of the below 8-port activation licenses to enable the additional (8 or 16) ports.
SG-XSWMD4700-UPG	(1) McData 4500 8-port Activation License, with (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 8-port activation licenses can be ordered for the SG-XSWMD4700-16P base. Includes (8) 4Gb shortwave SFP's.
McData 6140 140-Port 2Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWM6140-ZP-Z	(1) McData 6140 140-Port 2Gb Switch with (0) Active Ports (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (0) ports active, order (1 to 35) of the below 4-port module boards to add (4 to 140) usable ports. Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit, only supported in McData Rack.
SG-XSWMD-MOD-2G-Z	(1) McData 4-port Module Board (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (35) 4-port module boards can be ordered for the SG-XSWM6140-ZP-Z base. Order SFP's separately.

Notes:

- One switch port needed for each fibre tape drive.
- One switch port needed for each HBA(port).
- One additional switch port will be needed to connect the library fibre channel interface card.

Step 6 (Optional) SFP's for the FC Switches

Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) transceivers are installed into each switch port and act as adapters to connect fibre cables to storage devices and host bus adapters to the switches. Skip this step if customer already has switches or requests a “direct attached” configuration, or if the switch ordered above already includes SFP's. Order appropriate SFP and quantity. (see notes)

SFP's for Brocade 4Gb Switches (SFP's already included with QLogic 5600, 5602, Brocade 200E, McData 4400, 4700 switches)		
Part Number	Description	Details
XSFP-SW-4GB	4Gb SFP (shortwave) RoHS	• LC connector
XSFP-SW-4GB-4PK	4Gb SFP's (4-pack, shortwave) RoHS	• LC connector

Notes:

- Quantity (1) SFP needed for each switch port being used.

Step 7 (Optional) Fibre Channel Cables

Order appropriate cable(s) and quantity unless customer already has fibre cables (see notes). Cables and notes listed below are assuming 2Gb or 4Gb components(HBA's/switches) with LC connectors are being used.

LC-LC Fibre Cables	
Part Number	Description
X9733A-Z	5-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9734A-Z	15-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9736A-Z	25-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9738A-Z	50-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9740A-Z	100-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)

Notes:

Switch Configuration:

**Using 2Gb SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3/9840C/9940B or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:
2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch**

- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable for each HBA(port) ordered.
- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable to connect the library fibre channel interface card.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable for each HBA(port) ordered.
- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable to connect the library fibre channel interface card.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable for each HBA(port) ordered.
- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable to connect the library fibre channel interface card.

Direct Attached Configuration:

**Using SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3/9840C/9940B or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:
2Gb HBA**

- **Only** order quantity (1) LC-LC cable to connect the library fibre channel interface card.
- **No** additional cables needed, (1) 10-meter LC-LC cable is included with each fibre tape drive.

4Gb HBA

- **Only** order quantity (1) LC-LC cable to connect the library fibre channel interface card.
- **No** additional cables needed, (1) 10-meter LC-LC cable is included with each fibre tape drive.

Step 8 (Optional) 168 Slot Expansion Kit

Order quantity (1) to increase number of slots from the (228) included in base to (396) slots.

Part Number	Description
SG-XCTXP180A-L700	168-Slot Expansion Kit <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Expansion unit with (168) slots• Installation included

Step 9 (Optional) Expansion Door

Order quantity (1) to increase number of slots from the (396) to (690) slots.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBL700-DOOR-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Expansion Door <ul style="list-style-type: none">Expansion unit with (294) slotsInstallation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Must order the (SG-XCTXP180A-L700) 168 slot expansion kit first.

Step 10 (Optional) Additional Drive Tower and Additional Power Distribution Unit (PDU)

Order quantity (1) if more than (6) 9840C/9940B or more than (10) LTO2 fibre tape drives will be installed.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBL700-2PWR-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Additional drive tower and additional power distribution unit (PDU) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Drive towerAC power distribution unit with (1) US and (1) international power cordInstallation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The customer will lose (60) cartridge slots in the library if the additional drive tower is added.By adding this part, the L700 will have redundant power supplies.

Step 11 (Optional) L700 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP)

Order quantity (1) if customers wish to connect two L700e libraries together.

Part Number	Description
SG-XLIBL700PORT-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L700 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Installation included

Notes:

- Additional hardware and software is required to operate two L700's connected together via the PTP. An ACSLS software, ACSLS server, HBA, cables and possibly other components. Currently, all of this hardware and software will need to be purchased via the classic StorageTek pricelist.
- Only L700e frames can be connected together with the PTP. Even though marketed as the L700, Sun has been shipping the L700e since November 2001. Customers with existing L700's from Sun can verify that these are L700e libraries by the badge on the front of the libraries labeled "Sun StorEdge L700e".

Step 12 (Optional) FC Switch Rackmount Kit for L700

Order quantity (1) if customer wants to mount the Sun switches in the L700.

Part Number	Description
SG-XLIBRAIL-KIT-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L700 Rackmount Kit for Sun FC Switches

Step 13 (Optional) 9840 Media Starter Kit

Order quantity (1) if using 9840C tape drives. More than one starter kit **cannot** be ordered.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMED9840-STRKIT	9840C Starter Kit <ul style="list-style-type: none">(100) data, (5) cleaning cartridges and (200) barcodes

Step 14 (Optional) Tape Media

Either "Barcoded" or "Non-barcoded" media available. Order quantities as needed.

SDLT600 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDSDLT2D-20	20-Pack of SDLT600 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDSDLTCL-10	10-Pack of SDLT220/SDLT320/SDLT600 Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO2 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO2-20B	20-Pack of LTO2 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none">IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form.Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO2/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO2 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO3 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO3-20B	20-Pack of LTO3 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO3-10	10-Pack of LTO3 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
9840C Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-XMED9840-20	20-Pack of 9840/9840B/9840C Data Cartridges
SG-XMED9840CL-5	5-Pack of 9840/9840B/9840C Cleaning Cartridges
9940B Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-XMED9940-20	20-Pack of 9940B Data Cartridges
SG-XMED9940CL-5	5-Pack of 9940B Cleaning Cartridges

Notes:

- Barcoded SDLT600, 9840C and 9940B media is not currently available from Sun.

Step 15 (Optional) Additional Cartridge Access Port (CAP)

Order quantity (1) to get an additional (20) customer accessible cartridge slots for loading and unloading. (1) 20-slot CAP comes with the L700 base, so the second CAP should probably only be added at the customers request.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XLIBL700-CAP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Additional Cartridge Access Port (CAP) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CAP hardware and (4) 5-slot media magazines• Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Ordering the second CAP replaces the viewing window of the library.

Step 16 (Optional) Additional 5-Slot Media Magazine

Order quantity as needed.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDCART-1MAG	Additional 5-Slot Media Magazine

Notes:

- Each media magazine holds (5) cartridges and these additional magazines can be ordered to store cartridges or for additional speed and ease of loading cartridges in and out of the CAP.
- The CAP that comes with the base and the optional CAP both include (4) 5-slot media magazines.

Step 17 (Optional) Monitoring Software

Order quantity (1).

Part Number	Description
SG-XMONLIBSWL700	Monitoring Software

L8500 Configuration Guide (Fibre Channel)

(SDLT600 FC, LTO2 FC LTO3 FC, 9840B FC ¹, 9840C FC, 9940B FC)

Configuration and Support Notes

Fibre channel tape drives can be configured either in Fabric mode using SAN 4.4.x configuration rules, or FC-AL mode. Fabric mode requires the use of switches between the HBA's and fibre channel tape drives, FC-AL mode is configured direct attached from the HBA's to fibre channel tape drives.

- Please reference the below internal resources for additional Fabric mode information and a complete list of support details (supported hosts, HBA's, fabric devices (switches), operating systems, etc.):
 - STK Interop Tool https://extranet.storitek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix
 - SAN 4.4.x WWW <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>
- The L8500 is a highly configurable library for mission critical applications. Installation is included with each part number. As such it must follow the Mission Critical Sales Process at the time of ordering. This requires the GETS/RScopetool notification process to insure that included installation is scheduled and performed.

Step 1 (Required) L8500 Library Base Unit

Order quantity (1)

Part Number	Description
SG-XL8500-0000-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L8500 Base with (1448) Cartridge Slots and (64) Empty Tape Drive Bays <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer Interface Frame: (198) diagnostic and cleaning cartridge slots, (1) 39-cartridge Cartridge Access Panel (CAP) with (3) removable cartridge media magazines and the (8) drop-off slots, library access locks, access doors, customer interface frame controller electronics, (2) 220VAC load sharing power supplies, a turntable (to move cartridges from one leg of the horseshoe to the other), a keypad and a service area. • Base Frame: (1448) data cartridge slots • Electronics / Drive Frame: Locations for (64) tape drives, drive power supplies, electronic control modules, electric control module power supplies, robot power supplies, the power distribution units, host interface options, modulator modules, and space for (4) optional 19" (6U) rack modules for internal rack space, also includes TCP/IP interface, and (3) tape drive power supplies which supplies N+1 power for up to (16) tape drives. • Installation included

Notes:

- The base unit comes with (1448) cartridge slots and can be expanded to (10000) cartridge slots by ordering additional slot upgrades and expansion modules.
- Each L8500 can hold up to (64) tape drives, and all (64) tape drive bays are included with the base unit.
- Eventually, cartridge pass-thru ports will be available to allow multiple L8500s to be interconnected and will support tape cartridge sharing for more than 200,000 slots and up to 1,984 drives in a single, unified tape automation system.
- The TCP/IP interface is part of the electronic control module and is included in the L8500 base unit. The TCP/IP interface is used to communicate with the ACSLS server. The TCP/IP interface is also used for the Remote Operator's console (Streamline Library Console).
- ACSLS software and server are currently required for the L8500 library. Currently the ACSLS software needs to be purchased from STK directly. The ACSLS server can be purchased from Sun, see step 12 for details.

1. The 9840B tape drive is **not** being offered as an option when ordering the L8500 library, but is supported in the library. A 9840B tape drive conversion kit is an available option for customers who have existing 9840B drives in their L180, L700, L5500, L6000 library and wish to move them to an L8500.

Step 2 (Required) Cartridge Slot Frame (no charge)

Order quantity (1).

Part Number	Description
SG-XL8500-0EXM-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(1448) Cartridge Slot Frame • Installation included

Notes:

- The (1448) cartridge slot frame is needed to use the (1448) cartridge slots included in the L8500 base unit.

Step 3 (Required) Library Power Distribution Unit(s)

Choose quantity (1), order appropriate one based on local area power requirements.

N+1 Power for:	Order the Following:
Single Phase	• Qty (1) SG-XL8500-01PP-Z (RoHS Compliant)
3 PH-Delta	• Qty (1) SG-XL8500-03PD-Z (RoHS Compliant)
3 PH-WYE	• Qty (1) SG-XL8500-03PW-Z (RoHS Compliant)
3 PH-SUVA	• Qty (1) SG-XL8500-03PS-Z (RoHS Compliant)
2N Power for:	Order the Following:
Single Phase	• Qty (1) SG-XL8500-01PP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-R1PR-Z (RoHS Compliant)
3 PH-Delta	• Qty (1) SG-XL8500-03PD-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-R3PD-Z (RoHS Compliant)
3 PH-WYE	• Qty (1) SG-XL8500-03PW-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-R3PW-Z (RoHS Compliant)
3 PH-SUVA	• Qty (1) SG-XL8500-03PS-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-R3PS-Z (RoHS Compliant)

Descriptions and Notes about all of the different primary and redundant Power Distribution Units (PDU):

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL8500-01PP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Single Phase, PDU • Installation included, however the customer must provide an electrician to hardwire power to the L8500.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The primary PDU supplies N+1 power. A redundant PDU (of same power type) would be need along with the primary PDU for 2N power.
SG-XL8500-03PD-Z (RoHS Compliant)	3 PH-Delta, PDU • Installation included, however the customer must provide an electrician to hardwire power to the L8500.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The primary PDU supplies N+1 power. A redundant PDU (of same power type) would be need along with the primary PDU for 2N power.
SG-XL8500-03PW-Z (RoHS Compliant)	3 PH-WYE, PDU • Installation included, however the customer must provide an electrician to hardwire power to the L8500.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The primary PDU supplies N+1 power. A redundant PDU (of same power type) would be need along with the primary PDU for 2N power.
SG-XL8500-03PS-Z (RoHS Compliant)	3 PH-SUVA, PDU • Installation included, however the customer must provide an electrician to hardwire power to the L8500.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The primary PDU supplies N+1 power. A redundant PDU (of same power type) would be need along with the primary PDU for 2N power.
SG-XL8500-R1PR-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Single Phase, Redundant PDU • Installation included, however the customer must provide an electrician to hardwire power to the L8500.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The primary PDU supplies N+1 power. A redundant PDU (of same power type) would be need along with the primary PDU for 2N power.
SG-XL8500-R3PD-Z (RoHS Compliant)	3 PH-Delta, Redundant PDU • Installation included, however the customer must provide an electrician to hardwire power to the L8500.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The primary PDU supplies N+1 power. A redundant PDU (of same power type) would be need along with the primary PDU for 2N power.
SG-XL8500-R3PW-Z (RoHS Compliant)	3 PH-WYE, Redundant PDU • Installation included, however the customer must provide an electrician to hardwire power	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The primary PDU supplies N+1 power. A redundant PDU (of same power type) would be need along with the primary PDU for 2N power.

	to the L8500.	
SG-XL8500-R3PS-Z (RoHS Compliant)	3 PH-SUVA, Redundant PDU • Installation included, however the customer must provide an electrician to hardwire power to the L8500.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The primary PDU supplies N+1 power. • A redundant PDU (of same power type) would be need along with the primary PDU for 2N power.

Step 4 (Required) Robots and Robot Power

Order the parts listed below for your specific configuration.

4 Robot Configuration with:	Order the Following:
N+1 Power	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-4ROB-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-04RP-Z (RoHS Compliant)
2N Power	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-4ROB-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-04RP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-4RRP-Z (RoHS Compliant)
8 Robot Configuration with:	Order the Following:
N+1 Power	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-8ROB-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-08RP-Z (RoHS Compliant)
2N Power	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-8ROB-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-8RRP-Z (RoHS Compliant)
4 Robot to an 8 Robot Upgrade with:	Order the Following:
N+1 Power	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-4RROB-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL85000108RP-Z (RoHS Compliant)
2N Power	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-4RROB-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL850018RRP-Z (RoHS Compliant)

Notes:

- The Service Door option for the L8500 in step 15 is **required** if configuring the 8 Robot option.

Descriptions and Notes about all of the different Robot and Robot Power components:

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL8500-4ROB-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(4) Robotic Arms • Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SG-XL8500-4ROB-Z have (4) robots for the L8500 (one robot per cartridge rail). • Each L8500 has (4) separate cartridge rails. These rails operate different levels of the library, think of these rails being located on four separate floors of a building, each rail servicing the (16) tape drive bays located on that floor. • With one robot per rail, the robot services the entire rail. If a robot fails the (16) drives on that level will be inaccessible until the robot is replaced.
SG-XL8500-8ROB-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(8) Robotic Arms • Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SG-XL8500-8ROB-Z have (8) robots for the L8500 (two robots per cartridge rail). • Each L8500 has (4) separate cartridge rails. These rails operate different levels of the library, think of these rails being located on four separate floors of a building, each rail servicing the (16) tape drive bays located on that floor. • With redundant robots per rail, each robot services half of the rail. If one robot fails the other robot on that rail will slide the failed robot into the service door and the remaining robot will take over the whole rail. • The L8500 Service Door option is required if configuring the 8 robots.
SG-XL8500-4RROB-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(4) Additional Robotic Arms • Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SG-XL8500-4RROB-Z upgrades a (4) robot L8500 to a (8) robot L8500 (two robots per cartridge rail). • Each L8500 has (4) separate cartridge rails. These rails operate different levels of the library, think of these rails being located on four separate floors of a building, each rail servicing the (16) tape drive bays located on that floor. • With redundant robots per rail, each robot services half of the rail. If one robot fails the other robot on that rail will slide the failed robot into the service door and the remaining robot will take over the whole rail.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The L8500 Service Door option is required if configuring the 8 robots.
SG-XL8500-04RP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(3) Robot Power Supplies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SG-XL8500-04RP-Z contains (3) robot power supplies which are enough to provide N+1 power to the (4) robots in an L8500. Each power supply can provide power for (2) robots.
SG-XL8500-4RRP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(1) Robot Power Supply <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The (1) robot power supply included with the SG-XL8500-4RRP-Z along with the (3) power supplies included in the SG-XL8500-04RP-Z are enough to provide 2N power to the (4) robots in an L8500. Each power supply can provide power for (2) robots. The redundant library power distribution unit is required to provide any 2N power in a library.
SG-XL8500-08RP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(5) Robot Power Supplies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SG-XL8500-08RP-Z contains (5) robot power supplies which are enough to provide N+1 power to the (8) robots in an L8500. Each power supply can provide power for (2) robots.
SG-XL8500-8RRP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(8) Robot Power Supplies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SG-XL8500-8RRP-Z contains (8) robot power supplies which are enough to provide 2N power to the (8) robots in an L8500. Each power supply can provide power for (2) robots. The SG-XL8500-08RP-Z for N+1 power is not needed when ordering 2N power for (8) robots.
SG-XL85000108RP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(2) Robot Power Supplies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The (2) robot power supplies included with the SG-XL8500-01-08RP-Z along with the (3) power supplies the customer already has in their “4 robot, N+1 power L8500” are enough to provide N+1 power to the (8) robots. Each power supply can provide power for (2) robots.
SG-XL850018RRP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(4) Robot Power Supplies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The (4) robot power supplies included with the SG-XL850018RRP-Z along with the (4) power supplies the customer already has in their “4 robot, 2N power L8500” are enough to provide 2N power to the (8) robots. Each power supply can provide power for (2) robots.

Step 5 (Required / Optional) Fibre Channel Tape Drives

Order appropriate quantity to achieve desired configuration (minimum of 2 tape drives). When ordering the RoHS compliant L8500 base unit, all other components being ordered for the L8500 must also be the RoHS compliant versions of the part.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL8500-SDLT6F-Z (RoHS Compliant)	SDLT600 2Gb Fibre Tape Drive (Quantum) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled One 10m LC-LC fibre cable User Reference Manual and Installation Guide Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector
SG-XL8500-LTO2FC-Z (RoHS Compliant)	LTO2 2Gb Fibre Tape Drive (IBM) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled One 10m LC-LC fibre cable User Reference Manual and Installation Guide Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector
SG-XL8500-LTO3FH-Z (RoHS Compliant)	LTO3 2Gb Fibre Tape Drive (HP) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled One 10m LC-LC fibre cable User Reference Manual and Installation Guide Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector
SG-XL8500-LTO3FC4I	LTO3 4Gb Fibre Tape Drive (IBM) RoHS Compliant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled One 10m LC-LC fibre cable User Reference Manual and Installation Guide Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector
SG-XL8500-9840CF-Z (RoHS Compliant)	9840C 2Gb Fibre Tape Drive <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled One 10m LC-LC fibre cable User Reference Manual and Installation Guide Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector

SG-XL8500-9940BF-Z (RoHS Compliant)	9940B 2Gb Fibre Tape Drive <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tape Drive with Mounting Tray/Sled • One 10m LC-LC fibre cable • User Reference Manual and Installation Guide • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LC connector
--	--	--

Notes:

- Up to (64) SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3/9840B/9840C/9940B tape drives can be added to each L8500 base unit.
- Tape drive bays in the L8500 are located in the “Electronics/Drive Frame” included in the L8500 base unit.
- Tape drives are located in (4) groups of (16), each group of (16) tape drives is located on a different level of the electronics/drive frame. Tape cartridges will be delivered and removed from each group of (16) tape drives by the robotic arm located on the same level as the group of drives.
- Mixing tape drives in the L8500 is supported.
- There are (3) tape drive power supplies included with the L8500 base unit. These (3) power supplies provide N+1 power for up to (16) tape drives in the L8500 library. Each power supply can provide power for up to (8) tape drives.
- Additional N+1 power supplies will be needed if more than (16) tape drives will be installed, see step 7 for details.
- If 2N power is desired rather than N+1, order 2N power parts in step 7.
- The 9840B tape drive is not being offered as an option when ordering the L8500 library, but is supported in the library. A 9840B tape drive conversion kit is an available option for customers who have existing 9840B drives in their L180, L700, L5500, L6000 library and wish to move them to an L8500.

Step 6 (Required “Only If”) Tape Drive Conversion Kit

Tape drive conversion kits are used for customers who have existing LTO2/9840B/9840C/9940B tape drives in their existing L180/L700/L5500/L6000 libraries and they want to convert and move the drives into an L8500. Order the appropriate conversion kit and quantity “**Only If**” customer will be moving existing drives instead of ordering new ones.

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL8500-LTO2CK-Z (RoHS Compliant)	LTO2 Tape Drive Conversion Kit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mounting Tray/Sled for tape drive • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • L180/L700/L5500 to L8500 • Serial numbers from tape drives being migrated need to be provided at the time of booking.
SG-XL8500-9840BC-Z (RoHS Compliant)	9840B / 9840C Tape Drive Conversion Kit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mounting Tray/Sled for tape drive • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • L180/L700/L5500/L6000 to L8500 • Serial numbers from tape drives being migrated need to be provided at the time of booking.
SG-XL8500-9940CK-Z (RoHS Compliant)	9940B Tape Drive Conversion Kit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mounting Tray/Sled for tape drive • Installation included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • L180/L700/L5500/L6000 to L8500 • Serial numbers from tape drives being migrated need to be provided at the time of booking.

Step 7 (Required) Tape Drive Power Supplies

Order the parts listed below for your specific configuration.

N+1 Power for:	Order the Following:
1-16 Tape Drives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nothing (3 tape drive power supplies included in L8500 base)
17-32 Tape Drives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-02DP-Z (RoHS Compliant)
33-48 Tape Drives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-02DP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-03DP-Z (RoHS Compliant)
49-64 Tape Drives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-02DP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-03DP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-04DP-Z (RoHS Compliant)
2N Power for:	Order the Following:
1-16 Tape Drives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-1RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant)
17-32 Tape Drives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-1RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-02DP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-2RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant)
33-48 Tape Drives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-1RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-02DP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-2RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-03DP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-3RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant)

49-64 Tape Drives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-1RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-02DP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-2RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-03DP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-3RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-04DP-Z (RoHS Compliant) and • Qty (1) SG-XL8500-4RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant)
-------------------	---

Descriptions and Notes about all of the different Tape Drive Power Supplies:

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL8500-02DP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(2) Tape Drive Power Supplies for Tape Drives 17 to 32 • Installation included	• The (2) tape power supplies included with the SG-XL8500-02DP-Z along with the (3) power supplies included in the L8500 base are enough to provide N+1 power to 32 tape drives.
SG-XL8500-03DP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(2) Tape Drive Power Supplies for Tape Drives 33 to 48 • Installation included	• The (2) tape power supplies included with the SG-XL8500-03DP-Z along with the (3) power supplies included in the L8500 base and the (2) power supplies included with the SG-XL8500-02DP-Z are enough to provide N+1 power to 48 tape drives.
SG-XL8500-04DP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(2) Tape Drive Power Supplies for Tape Drives 49 to 64 • Installation included	• The (2) tape power supplies included with the SG-XL8500-04DP-Z along with the (3) power supplies included in the L8500 base, the (2) power supplies included with the SG-XL8500-02DP-Z and the (2) power supplies included in the SG-XL8500-03DP-Z are enough to provide N+1 power to 64 tape drives.
SG-XL8500-1RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(1) Tape Drive Power Supplies for Tape Drives 1 to 16 • Installation included	• The (1) tape power supply included with the SG-XL8500-1RDP-Z along with the (3) power supplies included in the L8500 base are enough to provide 2N power to 16 tape drives.
SG-XL8500-2RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(2) Tape Drive Power Supplies for Tape Drives 17 to 32 • Installation included	• The (2) tape power supplies included with the SG-XL8500-2RDP-Z along with the (3) power supplies included in the L8500 base and the (1) power supply included with the SG-XL8500-1RDP-Z are enough to provide 2N power to 32 tape drives.
SG-XL8500-3RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(2) Tape Drive Power Supplies for Tape Drives 33 to 48 • Installation included	• The (2) tape power supplies included with the SG-XL8500-3RDP-Z along with the (3) power supplies included in the L8500 base, the (1) power supply included with the SG-XL8500-1RDP-Z and the (2) power supplies included with the SG-XL8500-2RDP-Z are enough to provide 2N power to 48 tape drives.
SG-XL8500-4RDP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	(2) Tape Drive Power Supplies for Tape Drives 49 to 64 • Installation included	• The (2) tape power supplies included with the SG-XL8500-4RDP-Z along with the (3) power supplies included in the L8500 base, the (1) power supply included with the SG-XL8500-1RDP-Z and the (2) power supplies included with the SG-XL8500-2RDP-Z and the (2) tape power supplies included with the SG-XL8500-3RDP-Z are enough to provide 2N power to 64 tape drives.

Step 8 (Optional) Host Bus Adapters

Order appropriate quantity of HBA's unless customer already has HBA's (see notes). Please reference the following internal resources for a list of supported HBA's:

STK Interop Tool https://extranet.stortek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix

SAN 4.4.x WWW Matrix <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

Notes:

Switch Configuration:

Using 2Gb 9840C/9940B Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (5) fibre tape drives.

Using 2Gb 9840B Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (4) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (4) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (8) fibre tape drives.

Using 2Gb SDLT600/LTO2 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (4) fibre tape drives.

Using 2Gb LTO3 or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drives.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- (1) HBA port needed for each (2) fibre tape drive.

Direct Attached Configuration:

Using 2Gb SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3/9840C/9940B or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:

2Gb HBA

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.

4Gb HBA

- (1) HBA port needed for each (1) fibre tape drive.

Step 9 (Optional) Fibre Channel Switches

The quantity of switches needed is determined based on the total number of switch ports needed. Skip this step if customer already has switches or requests a “direct attached” config. Order appropriate switch and quantity (see notes). Please reference the following internal resources for a list of supported Switches:

STK Interop Tool https://extranet.stortek.com/interop/interop?cmd=search_matrix

SAN 4.4.x WWW Matrix <http://sundoc.central/SunWINPublicView.jsp?token=397802>

QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch (Single Power Supply)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z	QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (8) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's.• Includes brackets for Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 .• There is an additional slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.• Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license key which includes (4) SFP's to activate an additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWQLG5600-20-Z	QLogic SANbox 5600 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (16) active ports and (4) active 10Gb ISL ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's.• Includes a short copper 10Gb cable necessary for switch stacking.• If stacking (3) or (4) QLogic 5600 switches together, the long copper 10Gb ISL cable below is needed.• Includes brackets for Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 .• There is an additional slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5200-RK-Z	Slide Rail Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Slide rail kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5600-UP-Z	QLogic 4-port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Includes (4) 4Gb SFP's.• Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z QLogic 5600 switch.

SG-XSWQLG5600U10-Z	QLogic 10Gb port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activates the (4) 10Gb ports enabling them to support inter switch links. Up to (1) 10Gb port license key can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5600-8P-Z QLogic 5600 switch. Includes (1) short copper 10Gb cable needed for stacking (2) QLogic 5600 switches.
SG-XSWQLG5200-CBL	Long Copper 10Gb ISL Cable (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) needed when stacking (3) QLogic 5600 switches. (3) needed when stacking (4) QLogic 5600 switches.
QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch (Redundant Power Supplies)		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWQLG5602-8P	QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (8) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. A rack kit or fixed brackets are not included an the slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 is needed. Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license key which includes (4) SFP's to activate an additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWQLG5602-20P	QLogic SANbox 5602 16-Port 4Gb Stackable Switch with (16) active ports and (4) active 10Gb ISL ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. Includes a short copper 10Gb cable necessary for switch stacking. If stacking (3) or (4) QLogic 5602 switches together, the long copper 10Gb ISL cable below is needed. A rack kit or fixed brackets are not included an the slide rail kit below for the Sun StorEdge 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42 is needed.
SG-XSWQLG5200-RK-Z	Slide Rail Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slide rail kit for Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet, Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38 and Sun Rack 1000-42.
SG-XSWQLG5600-UP-Z	QLogic 4-port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (4) 4Gb SFP's. Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5602-8P QLogic 5602 switch.
SG-XSWQLG5600U10-Z	QLogic 10Gb port License Key (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activates the (4) 10Gb ports enabling them to support inter switch links. Up to (1) 10Gb port license key can be ordered for the SG-XSWQLG5602-8P QLogic 5602 switch. Includes (1) short copper 10Gb cable needed for stacking (2) QLogic 5602 switches.
SG-XSWQLG5200-CBL	Long Copper 10Gb ISL Cable (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) needed when stacking (3) QLogic 5600 switches. (3) needed when stacking (4) QLogic 5600 switches.
Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO200E-8P-Z	Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch with (8) active ports and (8) shortwave SFP's, with full fabric capability enabled. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license keys to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports. Order rack kit separately.
SG-XSWBRO200E-NE-Z	Brocade 200E 16-Port 4Gb Switch with (8) active ports and (8) shortwave SFP's, with full fabric capability not enabled. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (8) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port license keys to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports. Order rack kit separately.
SG-XSWBRO200E-UP-Z	(1) Brocade 200E 4-port license key, with (4) shortwave SFP's. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 4-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWBRO200E-8P-Z, SG-XSWBRO200E-8P, SG-XSWBRO200E-NE-Z, SG-XSWBRO200E-8PNE bases.
SG-XSWBRO3X50-RK-Z	Brocade 200E Rackmount Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.

Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO4100-16-Z	Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (16) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (16) ports active, order (1 or 2) of the below 8-port license keys to enable the additional (8 or 16) ports. Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit for use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4100-32-Z	Brocade 4100 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (32) active ports. (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit for use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet.
SG-XSWBRO4100-UPG	(1) Brocade 4100 8-port license key	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 8-port license keys can be ordered for the SG-XSWBRO4100-16-Z or SG-XSWBRO4100-16P base.
Brocade 48000 256-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z	Brocade 256-Port 4Gb Switch with (0) ports (no blade modules). (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order Blade Modules and SFP's separately. Order geo-specific country kit separately. Comes with (0) ports, order (1 to 8) of the below 16-port or 32-port blade modules to configure the appropriate number of switch ports. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet
SG-XSWBRO4GB-M16-Z	(1) Brocade 48000 16-Port 4Gb Blade Module (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (8) 16-port blade modules can be added to the SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z base. SFP's not included with blade modules, order separately.
SG-XSWBRO4GB-M32-Z	(1) Brocade 48000 32-Port 4Gb Blade Module (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (8) 32-port blade modules can be added to the SG-XSWBRO48K-ZP-Z base. SFP's not included with blade modules, order separately.
SG-XSWBRO-PWR-01-Z	Brocade 48000 North America Country Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order one for each Brocade 48000 Switch, see SunWIN Token#466018 for other geo country kits.
McData 4400 16-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWMD4400-8P	McData 4400 16-Port 4Gb Switch (RoHS Compliant) with (8) active switch ports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (8) 4Gb SFP's. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Order (1 or 2) of the below 4-port activation licenses to enable the additional (4 or 8) ports.
SG-XSWMD4400-UPG	(1) McData 4400 4-port Activation License, with (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 4-port activation licenses can be ordered for the SG-XSWMD4400-8P base. Includes (4) 4Gb shortwave SFP's.
SG-XSWMD4400-RK	McData 4400 Rackmount Kit (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use with Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Up to (2) McData 4400 switches can be mounted side-by-side in a single rackmount kit.
McData 4700 32-Port 4Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWMD4700-16P	McData 4700 32-Port 4Gb Switch with (16) active switch ports (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes (16) 4Gb SFP's. Includes rack kit for Sun Rack 900-38, Sun Rack 1000-38, Sun Rack 1000-42, Sun 72" Expansion Cabinet and Sun Fire Cabinet. Order (1 or 2) of the below 8-port activation licenses to enable the additional (8 or 16) ports.
SG-XSWMD4700-UPG	(1) McData 4500 8-port Activation License, with (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (2) 8-port activation licenses can be ordered for the SG-XSWMD4700-16P base. Includes (8) 4Gb shortwave SFP's.

McData 6140 140-Port 2Gb Switch		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XSWM6140-ZP-Z	(1) McData 6140 140-Port 2Gb Switch with (0) Active Ports (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comes with (0) ports active, order (1 to 35) of the below 4-port module boards to add (4 to 140) usable ports. Order SFP's separately. Includes rack kit, only supported in McData Rack.
SG-XSWMD-MOD-2G-Z	(1) McData 4-port Module Board (RoHS Compliant)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to (35) 4-port module boards can be ordered for the SG-XSWM6140-ZP-Z base. Order SFP's separately.

Notes:

- One switch port needed for each fibre tape drive.
- One switch port needed for each HBA(port).
- Technically, Sun will not officially support switches or any other equipment in the L8500's internal rack space; however, customers can install anything they wish in the rack space. StorageTek is not announcing specific device support either. StorageTek has put together a "L8500 19-inch Accessory Rack Module Component Installation Guidelines" for customers. This document is located internally at: http://rmqual.central.sun.com/Products/L8500/manuals/Red_19-Inch_RACK_Component_Guidelines.pdf.

Step 10 (Optional) SFP's for the FC Switches

Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) transceivers are installed into each switch port and act as adapters to connect fibre cables to storage devices and host bus adapters to the switches. Skip this step if customer already has switches or requests a "direct attached" configuration, or if the switch ordered above already includes SFP's. Order appropriate SFP and quantity. (see notes)

SFP's for Brocade 4Gb Switches (SFP's already included with QLogic 5600, 5602, Brocade 200E, McData 4400, 4700 switches)		
Part Number	Description	Details
XSFP-SW-4GB	4Gb SFP (shortwave) RoHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector
XSFP-SW-4GB-4PK	4Gb SFP's (4-pack, shortwave) RoHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LC connector

Notes:

- Quantity (1) SFP needed for each switch port being used.

Step 11 (Optional) Fibre Channel Cables

Order appropriate cable(s) and quantity unless customer already has fibre cables (see notes). Cables and notes listed below are assuming 2Gb or 4Gb components(HBA's/switches) with LC connectors are being used.

LC-LC Fibre Cables	
Part Number	Description
X9733A-Z	5-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9734A-Z	15-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9736A-Z	25-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9738A-Z	50-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)
X9740A-Z	100-meter Fibre Cable (RoHS-5 Compliant)

Notes:

Switch Configuration:

Using 2Gb SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3/9840B/9840C/9940B or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:
2Gb HBA and 2Gb/4Gb Switch

- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable for each HBA(port) ordered.

4Gb HBA and 2Gb Switch

- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable for each HBA(port) ordered.

4Gb HBA and 4Gb Switch

- Order quantity (1) LC-LC cable for each HBA(port) ordered.

Direct Attached Configuration:

Using SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3/9840B/9840C/9940B or 4Gb LTO3 Fibre Tape Drives with:
2Gb HBA

- No additional cables needed, (1) 10-meter LC-LC cable is included with each fibre tape drive.

4Gb HBA

- No additional cables needed, (1) 10-meter LC-LC cable is included with each fibre tape drive.

Step 12 (Required) ACSLS Server

An ACSLS server is needed to load the ACSLS software. Below are the minimum hardware requirements for an ACSLS server. (order qty 1 of appropriate system from Sun pricelist)

Minimum Requirements:

- Processor-550 MHz/128 RAM UltraSPARC Iii
- Memory-2 GB SDRAM
- Standard Interfaces-Network, Serial, Parallel
- Expansion Bus-(3) 32-bit PCI slots
- Internal Disk-40 GB, 7200-rpm EIDE Hard drive
- Internal CD-ROM-48x-speed
- Software-Solaris 8 Media Kit, (supports Solaris 9)

Step 13 (Optional) Cartridge Slot Upgrades

Order appropriate cartridge slot upgrade(s) to achieve desired cartridge slot total (see notes).

Part Number	Description
SG-XL8500-L017	302-Slot Upgrade, 1448 to 1750 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L020	250-Slot Upgrade, 1750 to 2000 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L022	250-Slot Upgrade, 2000 to 2250 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L025	250-Slot Upgrade, 2250 to 2500 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L030	500-Slot Upgrade, 2500 to 3000 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L035	500-Slot Upgrade, 3000 to 3500 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L040	500-Slot Upgrade, 3500 to 4000 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L045	500-Slot Upgrade, 4000 to 4500 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L050	500-Slot Upgrade, 4500 to 5000 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L055	500-Slot Upgrade, 5000 to 5500 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L060	500-Slot Upgrade, 5500 to 6000 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L065	500-Slot Upgrade, 6000 to 6500 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L070	500-Slot Upgrade, 6500 to 7000 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L075	500-Slot Upgrade, 7000 to 7500 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L080	500-Slot Upgrade, 7500 to 8000 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L085	500-Slot Upgrade, 8000 to 8500 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L090	500-Slot Upgrade, 8500 to 9000 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L095	500-Slot Upgrade, 9000 to 9500 Cartridge Slots
SG-XL8500-L100	500-Slot Upgrade, 9500 to 10000 Cartridge Slots

Notes:

- Slot upgrades must be ordered sequentially.
- Cartridge expansion modules are also **needed** when ordering the slot upgrades above, see next step for details.
- Installation included with all slot upgrades.

Step 14 (Optional / Required) Cartridge Expansion Modules

The cartridge expansion module(s) would be required options if specific slot upgrades were ordered in the previous step.

Order qty (1) if the SG-XL8500-L017 in step 13 was ordered		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL8500-1EXM-Z (RoHS Compliant)	1728-Slot (1448 to 3176) Exp Module with End-Rails • Installation included	• See 3 rd note below for details
SG-XL8500-1EX-NR-Z (RoHS Compliant)	1728-Slot (1448 to 3176) Exp Module without End-Rails • Installation included	• See 3 rd note below for details
Order qty (1) if the SG-XL8500-L035 in step 13 was ordered		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL8500-2EXM-Z (RoHS Compliant)	1728-Slot (3176 to 4904) Exp Module with End-Rails • Installation included	• See 3 rd note below for details
SG-XL8500-2EX-NR-Z (RoHS Compliant)	1728-Slot (3176 to 4904) Exp Module without End-Rails • Installation included	• See 3 rd note below for details
Order qty (1) if the SG-XL8500-L050 in step 13 was ordered		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL8500-3EXM-Z (RoHS Compliant)	1728-Slot (4904 to 6632) Exp Module • Installation included	• No “no-rails (-NR)” version of the currently available.
Order qty (1) if the SG-XL8500-L070 in step 13 was ordered		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL8500-4EXM (RoHS Compliant)	1728-Slot (6632 to 8360) Exp Module with End-Rails • Installation included	• See 3 rd note below for details
SG-XL8500-4EXM-NR (RoHS Compliant)	1728-Slot (6632 to 8360) Exp Module without End-Rails • Installation included	• See 3 rd note below for details
Order qty (1) if the SG-XL8500-L085 in step 13 was ordered		
Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL8500-5EXM (RoHS Compliant)	1728-Slot (8360 to 10088) Exp Module with End-Rails • Installation included	

Notes:

- Cartridge expansion modules must be ordered sequentially.
- Cartridge expansion modules are added between the “customer interface frame” and “base frame” in the L8500 library, so if facing the L8500 library the “customer interface Frame” is what we would see, and then located behind the customer interface frame would be the “Expansion Modules”, and located behind them would be the “Base Frame”, and lastly located behind the base frame would be the “Electronics/Drive Frame”.
- The difference between the above part numbers (xxx and xxx-NR) is that the xEXM-Z/xEX-Z-NR- parts include the “end-rails” for the robot. There should only be “end-rails” in the last cartridge expansion module in a library configuration. So, for example if we were going to configure a library with the 1st and 2nd cartridge expansion modules we would order the SG-XL8500-1EX-Z-NR (because we don't want the end-rails on this cartridge expansion module because it's not the last one) and then we would order the SG-XL8500-2EXM-Z (because this is the last cartridge expansion module we are using and we want the end-rails).
- Each cartridge expansion module will add 37.5” to the depth of the L8500 library.

Step 15 (Optional / Required) L8500 Service Door

The L8500 Service Door provides the capability to non-disruptively replace robots while the library remains in full operation by enclosing the handbot high performance robot in a service safety bay, thereby allowing a service technician to replace the robot while the library is in operation. The service door is optional in an L8500 4-robot configuration, but is required in an 8-robot configuration.

Part Number	Description
SG-XL8500-SVDR-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L8500 Service Door • Installation included

Notes:

- The service door option is **required** if configuring the 8 Robot option.
- Even in an L8500 4-robot (non-redundant robot) configuration, the service is a recommended option because of the ability to replace a failed robot while the other 3 levels continue to operate, and also saves a loss of time due to library audit.

Step 16 (Optional) Touch Screen Operator Panel

The L8500 library base includes the capability for a remote operator panel to be displayed on a PC attached through the LAN. Order quantity (1) of the optional touch screen operator panel if a local control panel is needed.

Part Number	Description
SG-XL8500-TSOP-Z (RoHS Compliant)	Touch Screen Operator Panel <ul style="list-style-type: none">Panel-mount PC with flat panel screen with a touch panel interfaceInstallation included

Step 17 (Optional) 19" Rack Modules (Up to 4)

Each 19" rack module provides 6RU of 19" rack space to install hardware components. Technically, we will not officially support any products in this internal rack space; however, customers can install anything they wish in the rack space. StorageTek is not announcing specific device support either. StorageTek has put together a "L8500 19-inch Accessory Rack Module Component Installation Guidelines" for customers. This document is located at:

http://rmqual.central.sun.com/Products/L8500/manuals/Red_19-Inch_RACK_Component_Guidelines.pdf.

Order appropriate 19" rack modules based on amount of rack space needed (see notes).

Part Number	Description	Details
SG-XL8500-1RAC-Z (RoHS Compliant)	1 st Rack Module <ul style="list-style-type: none">Installation included	
SG-XL8500-3RAC-Z (RoHS Compliant)	3 rd Rack Module <ul style="list-style-type: none">Installation included	
SG-XL8500-2RAC-Z (RoHS Compliant)	2 nd Rack Module <ul style="list-style-type: none">Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The redundant library power distribution unit in step 3 is required if ordering the 2nd and/or 4th rack modules.
SG-XL8500-4RAC-Z (RoHS Compliant)	4 th Rack Module <ul style="list-style-type: none">Installation included	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The redundant library power distribution unit in step 3 is required if ordering the 2nd and/or 4th rack modules.

Notes:

- Each 19" rack module provides 6RU of space, order appropriate rack modules as needed.
- Order the 1st rack module first if 6RU or less of rack space is needed.
- Order the 1st and then the 3rd rack module if 7RU to 12RU of space is needed.
- Order the 1st, 3rd and then 2nd rack module if 13RU to 18RU of space is needed.
- (1) rack module (1st or 3rd) is required in an L8500 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP) configuration of up to (5) libraries.
 - This rack space would be needed to house the components included in the PTP Inter-Library Communications Kit (SG-XL8500P-ILCK-Z).
 - This rack module would be needed in only one of the L8500's in an L8500 PTP configuration of up to (5) libraries.
 - If configuring more than (5) L8500 libraries in a PTP configuration a second rack module (1st or 3rd) would be needed.
- (1) rack module (2nd or 4th) would also be required in an L8500 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP) configuration of up to (5) libraries if configuring "2N Power".
 - This rack space would be needed to house the components included in the PTP AC Transfer Switch (SG-XL8500PT-2PW-Z).
 - This rack module would be needed in only one of the L8500's in an L8500 PTP configuration of up to (5) libraries.
 - If configuring more than (5) L8500 libraries in a PTP configuration a second rack module (2nd or 4th) would be needed.

Step 18 (Optional) L8500 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP) Frame

Order quantity (1) if the customer needs to connect multiple L8500's together. The L8500 PTP Frame is a sheet metal device that is mounted in between L8500 cabinets to allow the Pass-Thru-Port Mechanism to work. Along with the PTP Frame, the PTP Mechanism, PTP Inter-Library Communications Kit, and 19" Rack Module(s) are also required for an L8500 PTP configuration. The PTP AC Transfer Switch would also be required if "2N Power" is being configured.

Part Number	Description
SG-XL8500PTP-FRM-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L8500 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP) Frame <ul style="list-style-type: none">Installation included

Notes:

- Currently, up to (3) L8500's are supported to be connected together.

Step 19 (Optional) L8500 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP) Mechanism

Order quantity (1) if the customer needs to connect two L8500's together. The L8500 PTP Mechanism actually has four mechanisms in it, one mechanism for each rail to pass tapes to the corresponding rail in the connected library. Along with the PTP Frame and the PTP Mechanism, the PTP Inter-Library Communications Kit, and 19" Rack Module(s) are also required for an L8500 PTP configuration. The PTP AC Transfer Switch would also be required if "2N Power" is being configured.

Part Number	Description
SG-XL8500P-MCH-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L8500 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP) Mechanism <ul style="list-style-type: none">• (4) PTP mechanism assemblies• Installation included

Notes:

- Currently, up to (3) L8500's are supported to be connected together.

Step 20 (Optional) L8500 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP) Inter-Library Communications Kit (ILCK)

Order quantity (1) for up to (5) L8500's being connected together. A second ILCK would be needed for the next (5) libraries (6 thru 10) being connected in a configuration, and so on. Along with the PTP Frame, PTP Mechanism and PTP Inter-Library Communications Kit, a 19" Rack Module(s) are also required for an L8500 PTP configuration. The PTP AC Transfer Switch would also be required if "2N Power" is being configured.

Part Number	Description
SG-XL8500P-ILCK-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L8500 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP) Inter-Library Communications Kit (ILCK) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• (1) 16-port ethernet switch• (8) 35ft CAT 5E ethernet cables• (5) 55ft CAT 5E ethernet cables• (2) 100ft CAT 5E ethernet cables• Installation included

Notes:

- Currently, up to (3) L8500's are supported to be connected together.
- The components included in the PTP Inter-Library Communications Kit are housed in a 19" rack module. See step 16 for details.

Step 21 (Optional) L8500 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP) AC Transfer Switch (2N power configuration only)

Order quantity (1) for up to (5) L8500's being connected together in a "2N Power" configuration. A second PTP AC Transfer Switch would be needed for the next (5) libraries (6 thru 10) being connected in a configuration, and so on. The PTP AC Transfer Switch is used to supply 2N power to the PTP Ethernet Switch which is included in the PTP ILCK.

Part Number	Description
SG-XL8500PT-2PW-Z (RoHS Compliant)	L8500 Pass-Thru-Port (PTP) AC Transfer Switch <ul style="list-style-type: none">• (1) 220 VAC transfer switch• (3) Cordsets• Hardware and mounting brackets• Installation included

Notes:

- Currently, up to (3) L8500's are supported to be connected together.
- The components included in the PTP AC Transfer Switch are housed in a 19" rack module. See step 16 for details.

Step 22 (Optional) 9840 Media Starter Kit

Order quantity (1) if using 9840B/9840C tape drives. More than one starter kit **cannot** be ordered.

Part Number	Description
SG-XMED9840-STRKIT	9840B / 9840C Starter Kit <ul style="list-style-type: none">• (100) data, (5) cleaning cartridges and (200) barcodes

Step 23 (Optional) Tape Media

Either “Barcoded” or “Non-barcoded” media available. Order quantities as needed.

SDLT600 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-XMEDSDLT2D-20	20-Pack of SDLT600 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDSDLTCL-10	10-Pack of SDLT220/SDLT320/SDLT600 Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO2 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO2-20B	20-Pack of LTO2 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO2/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO200GB-10	10-Pack of LTO2 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
LTO3 Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-MEDLTO3-20B	20-Pack of LTO3 Barcoded Data Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-MEDLTOCL-10B	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcoded Cleaning Cartridges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPORTANT NOTE: Orders for barcoded media CANNOT be fulfilled without the completed barcode label order form. • Order form to be provided to customer by sales representative at time of quoting. • Customer must define barcode sequence, library and color scheme. • “Barcoded media orders are non-cancelable & non-returnable”, this note should be added to every barcoded media quote. • The “LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Barcode Label Order Form” can be found on the Tape Media Page on located off of the External Tape Storage Guide on the SE Handbook (Xmen)
SG-XMEDLTO3-10	10-Pack of LTO3 Non -barcoded Data Cartridges
SG-XMEDLTOUNVCL-10	10-Pack of LTO3/LTO2/LTO2V/LTO Non -barcoded Cleaning Cartridges
9840B / 9840C Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-XMED9840-20	20-Pack of 9840/9840B/9840C Data Cartridges
SG-XMED9840CL-5	5-Pack of 9840/9840B/9840C Cleaning Cartridges

9940B Media	
Part Number	Description
SG-XMED9940-20	20-Pack of 9940B Data Cartridges
SG-XMED9940CL-5	5-Pack of 9940B Cleaning Cartridges

Notes:

- Barcoded SDLT600, 9840B, 9840C or 9940B media is not currently available from Sun.

ACSLs software is required for the L8500 but currently is not on the classic Sun pricelist and needs to be purchased via the classic StorageTek pricelist.

EOL'd Tape Information

L180(SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3 LVD) (Last Order Date: April 14, 2006) (SunWIN# 462537)

- Up to (10) SDLT600(36MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 360MB/sec.
- Up to (2) LTO2(30MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 60MB/sec.
- Up to (2) LTO3(80MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 160MB/sec.
- (174) cartridge slots(300GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 52.2TB using SDLT600.
- (174) cartridge slots(200GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 34.8TB using LTO2.
- (174) cartridge slots(400GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 69.6TB using LTO3.

L180(SDLT320 HVD) (Last Order Date: April 14, 2006) (SunWIN# 462537)

- Up to (10) SDLT320(16MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 160MB/sec.
- (174) cartridge slots(160GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 27.8TB.

L700(SDLT320 HVD) (Last Order Date: April 14, 2006) (SunWIN# 462537)

- Up to (20) SDLT320(16MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 320MB/sec.
- (678) cartridge slots(160GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 108.4TB.

L25(SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3 LVD) (Last Order Date: February 10, 2006) (SunWIN# 457259)

- Up to (2) SDLT600(36MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 72MB/sec.
- Up to (2) LTO2(30MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 60MB/sec.
- Up to (2) LTO3(80MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 160MB/sec.
- (21) cartridge slots(300GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 6.3TB using SDLT600.
- (25) cartridge slots(200GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 5TB using LTO2.
- (25) cartridge slots(400GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 10TB using LTO3.

L100(SDLT600/LTO2/LTO3 LVD) (Last Order Date: February 10, 2006) (SunWIN# 457259)

- Up to (6) SDLT600(36MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 216MB/sec.
- Up to (6) LTO2(30MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 180MB/sec.
- Up to (6) LTO3(80MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 480MB/sec.
- (84) cartridge slots(300GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 25.2TB using SDLT600.
- (100) cartridge slots(200GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 20TB using LTO2.
- (100) cartridge slots(400GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 40TB using LTO3.

L25(SDLT320 HVD) (Last Order Date: February 10, 2006) (SunWIN# 457259)

- Up to (2) SDLT320(16MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 32MB/sec.
- (21) cartridge slots(160GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 3.36TB using SDLT320.

L100(SDLT320 HVD) (Last Order Date: February 10, 2006) (SunWIN# 457259)

- Up to (6) SDLT320(16MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 96MB/sec.
- (84) cartridge slots(160GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 13.44TB using SDLT320.

L8(LTO2 LVD) (Last Order Date: January 13, 2006) (SunWIN# 454899)

- Up to (1) LTO2(30MB/sec) tape drive, providing a maximum transfer rate of 30MB/sec.
- (8) cartridge slots(200GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 1.6TB using LTO2.

L180(LTO HVD) (Last Order Date: March 11, 2005) (SunWIN# 427256)

- Up to (10) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 150MB/sec.
- (174) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 17.4TB.

L700(LTO HVD) (Last Order Date: March 11, 2005) (SunWIN# 427256)

- Up to (20) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 300MB/sec.
- (678) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 67.8TB.

L8(LTO LVD) (Last Order Date: March 11, 2005) (SunWIN# 427256)

- Up to (1) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drive, providing a maximum transfer rate of 15MB/sec.
- (8) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 800GB using LTO.

L25(LTO LVD) (Last Order Date: January 21, 2005) (SunWIN# 422547)

- Up to (2) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 30MB/sec.
- (25) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 2.5TB.

L100(LTO LVD) (Last Order Date: January 21, 2005) (SunWIN# 422547)

- Up to (6) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 90MB/sec.
- (100) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 10TB.

L8(SDLT320/LTO/LTO2) EBS Software Bundle (Last Order Date: November 19, 2004) (SunWIN# 417202)

- Up to (1) SDLT320(16MB/sec) tape drive, providing a maximum transfer rate of 16MB/sec.
- Up to (1) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drive, providing a maximum transfer rate of 15MB/sec.
- Up to (1) LTO3(30MB/sec) tape drive, providing a maximum transfer rate of 30MB/sec.
- (8) cartridge slots(160GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 1.28TB using SDLT320.
- (8) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 800GB using LTO.
- (8) cartridge slots(200GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 1.6TB using LTO2.

L5500 (Last Order Date: December 03, 2004) (SunWIN# 419203)

- Up to (80) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 1.2GB/sec.
- Up to (80) LTO2(30MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 2.4GB/sec.
- Up to (68) 9840C(30MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 2.04GB/sec.
- Up to (68) 9940B(30MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 2.04GB/sec.
- (5500) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 550TB using LTO.
- (5500) cartridge slots(200GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 1100TB using LTO2.
- (3500) cartridge slots(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 140TB using 9840C.
- (3500) cartridge slots(200GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 700TB using 9940B.

L6000 (Last Order Date: December 03, 2004) (SunWIN# 419203)

- Up to (80) 9840C(30MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 2.40GB/sec.
- Up to (80) 9940B(30MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 2.40GB/sec.
- (6000) cartridge slots(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 240TB using 9840C.
- (6000) cartridge slots(200GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 1200TB using 9940B.

9840B FC (Last Order Date: October 15, 2004) (SunWIN# 414715)

- Transition notice for the 9840B tape drives in the L180, L700, L5500 and L6000 libraries.
- L180: Up to (6) 9840B(19MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 114MB/sec.
- L700: Up to (12) 9840B(19MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 228MB/sec.
- L5500: Up to (68) 9840B(19MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 1.29GB/sec.
- L6000: Up to (80) 9840B(19MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 1.52GB/sec.
- L180: (174) cartridge slots(20GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 3.48TB.
- L700: (678) cartridge slots(20GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 13.56TB.
- L5500: (3500) cartridge slots(20GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 70TB.
- L6000: (6000) cartridge slots(20GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 120TB.

LTO:HVD(L25/L100) (Last Order Date: July 30, 2004) (SunWIN# 408138)

- Transition notice for the LTO HVD SCSI tape drives in the L25 and L100 libraries.
- L25: Up to (2) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 30MB/sec.
- L100: Up to (6) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 90MB/sec.
- L25: (25) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 2.5TB.
- L100: (100) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 10TB.

DDS-3 Unipack (Last Order Date: July 30, 2004) (SunWIN# 408183)

- One DDS-3 (1MB/sec) tape drive, providing a maximum transfer rate of 1MB/sec.
- One tape cartridge (12GB/cartridge) in the tape drive, providing a maximum storage capacity of 12GB.

DDS-4 Unipack (Last Order Date: July 30, 2004) (SunWIN# 408183)

- One DDS-4 (3MB/sec) tape drive, providing a maximum transfer rate of 3MB/sec.
- One tape cartridge (20GB/cartridge) in the tape drive, providing a maximum storage capacity of 20GB.

LTO FC (Last Order Date: May 14, 2004) (SunWIN# 401686)

- Transition notice for the LTO FC tape drives in the L180, L700 and L5500 libraries.
- L180: Up to (10) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 150MB/sec.
- L700: Up to (20) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 300MB/sec.
- L5500: Up to (80) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 1.2TB/sec.
- L180: (174) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 67.8TB.
- L700: (678) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 13.56TB.
- L5500: (3500) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 350TB.

DDS-3 Flexipack (Last Order Date: February 13, 2004) (SunWIN# 396098)

- One or Two DDS-3 (1MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 2MB/sec.
- One tape cartridge (12GB/cartridge) in each tape drive, providing a maximum storage capacity of 24GB.

SDLT220 Desktop (Last Order Date: January 16, 2004) (SunWIN# 392650)

- Single SDLT220 (11MB/sec) tape drive, providing a maximum transfer rate of 11MB/sec.
- Single cartridge slot(110GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 110GB.

DLT8000 Flexipack (Last Order Date: October 31, 2003) (SunWIN# 384375)

- Single DLT8000(6MB/sec) tape drive, providing a maximum transfer rate of 6MB/sec.
- Single cartridge slot(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 40GB.

DLT8000(L25/L100) (Last Order Date: October 31, 2003) (SunWIN# 384378)

- Transition notice for the DLT8000 tape drives in the L25 and L100 libraries.
- L25: Up to (2) DLT8000(6MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 12MB/sec.
- L100: Up to (6) DLT8000(6MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 36MB/sec.
- L25: (21) cartridge slots(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 840GB.
- L100: (84) cartridge slots(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 3.36TB.

SDLT220(L25/L100) (Last Order Date: October 31, 2003) (SunWIN# 384378)

- Transition notice for the SDLT220 tape drives in the L25 and L100 libraries.
- L25: Up to (2) DLT8000(11MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 12MB/sec.
- L100: Up to (6) DLT8000(11MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 36MB/sec.
- L25: (21) cartridge slots(110GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 2.31TB.
- L100: (84) cartridge slots(110GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 9.24TB.

DLT8000(L180/L700) (Last Order Date: October 17, 2003) (SunWIN# 383971)

- Transition notice for the 9840 tape drives in the L180, L700, L5500 and L6000 libraries.
- L180: Up to (10) DLT8000(6MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 60MB/sec.
- L700: Up to (20) DLT8000(6MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 120MB/sec.
- L180: (174) cartridge slots(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 6.96TB.
- L700: (678) cartridge slots(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 27.12TB.

L7 (Last Order Date: October 17, 2003) (SunWIN# 383968)

- (1) DLT8000(6MB/sec) tape drive.
- (7) cartridge slots(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 280GB.

9840 SCSI / 9840 FC (Last Order Date: September 16, 2003) (SunWIN# 379202)

- Transition notice for the 9840 tape drives in the L180, L700, L5500 and L6000 libraries.
- L180: Up to (6) 9840(10MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 60MB/sec.
- L700: Up to (12) 9840(10MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 120MB/sec.
- L5500: Up to (68) 9840(10MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 680MB/sec.
- L6000: Up to (80) 9840(10MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 800MB/sec.
- L180: (174) cartridge slots(20GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 3.48TB.
- L700: (678) cartridge slots(20GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 13.56TB.
- L5500: (3500) cartridge slots(20GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 70TB.
- L6000: (6000) cartridge slots(20GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 120TB.

L60 (Last Order Date: November 22, 2002) (SunWIN# 353017)

- Up to (6) DLT7000(5MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 30MB/sec.
- Up to (6) DLT8000(6MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 36MB/sec.
- Up to (6) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 60MB/sec.
- (60) cartridge slots(35GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 2.1TB using DLT7000.
- (60) cartridge slots(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 2.4TB using DLT8000.
- (60) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 6TB using LTO.

L40 (Last Order Date: November 22, 2002) (SunWIN# 353017)

- Up to (4) DLT7000(5MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 20MB/sec.
- Up to (4) DLT8000(6MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 24MB/sec.
- Up to (4) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 60MB/sec.
- (40) cartridge slots(35GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 1.4TB using DLT7000.
- (40) cartridge slots(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 1.6TB using DLT8000.
- (40) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 4TB using LTO.

L20 (Last Order Date: November 22, 2002) (SunWIN# 353017)

- Up to (2) DLT7000(5MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 10MB/sec.
- Up to (2) DLT8000(6MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 12MB/sec.
- Up to (2) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 30MB/sec.
- (20) cartridge slots(35GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 700GB using DLT7000.
- (20) cartridge slots(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 800GB using DLT8000.
- (20) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 2TB using LTO.

L9(LTO) (Last Order Date: May 02, 2003) (SunWIN# 367716)

- (1) LTO(15MB/sec) tape drive.
- (9) cartridge slots(100GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 900GB.

L9(DLT8000) (Last Order Date: March 07, 2003) (SunWIN# 364958)

- (1) DLT8000(6MB/sec) tape drive.
- (9) cartridge slots(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 360GB.

L9(DLT1) (Last Order Date: November 22, 2002) (SunWIN# 353017)

- (1) DLT1(3MB/sec) tape drive.
- (9) cartridge slots(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 360GB.

DDS3 Flexipack Autoloader (Last Order Date: November 22, 2001) (SunWIN# 353017)

- Single DDS3(1MB/sec) tape drive, providing a maximum transfer rate of 1MB/sec.
- Six cartridge slots(12GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 72GB.

L1000 (Last Order Date: September 06, 2002) (SunWIN# 345982)

- Up to (4) DLT7000(5MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 20MB/sec.
- Up to (4) DLT8000(6MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 24MB/sec.
- (30) cartridge slots(35GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 1TB using DLT7000.
- (30) cartridge slots(40GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 1.2TB using DLT8000.

DLT7000(L180/L700) (Last Order Date: April 16, 2002) (SunWIN# 330002)

- Transition notice for the DLT7000 tape drive in the L180 and L700 libraries.
- L180: Up to (10) DLT7000(5MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 50MB/sec.
- L700: Up to (20) DLT7000(5MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 100MB/sec.
- L180: (174) cartridge slots(35GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 6TB
- L700: (678) cartridge slots(35GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 23.7TB

DLT7000 Flexipack (Last Order Date: August 10, 2001) (SunWIN# 134088)

- Single DLT7000(5MB/sec) tape drive, providing a maximum transfer rate of 5MB/sec.
- Single cartridge slot(35GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 35GB

L11000 (Last Order Date: February 23, 2001) (SunWIN# 127011)

- Up to (16) DLT7000(5MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 80MB/sec.
- Up to (326) cartridge slots(35GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 11.4TB.

L3500 (7/3500) (Last Order Date: January 26, 2001) (SunWIN# 125887)

- Up to (7) DLT7000(5MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 35MB/sec.
- (96) cartridge slots(35GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 3.3TB.

L400 (8/400) (Last Order Date: January 12, 2001) (SunWIN# 125337)

- Up to (2) 8MM(3MB/sec) tape drive.
- (20) cartridge slots(20GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 400GB.

L280 (Last Order Date: November 10, 2000) (SunWIN# 122588)

- (1) DLT7000(5MB/sec) tape drive.
- (8) cartridge slots(35GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 280GB.

L1800 (4/1800) (Last Order Date: January 7, 2000) (SunWIN# 110798)

- Up to (4) DLT7000(5MB/sec) tape drives, providing a maximum transfer rate of 20MB/sec.
- (48) cartridge slots(35GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 1.6TB.

L140 (8/140) (Last Order Date: October 09, 1998) (SunWIN# 93874)

- Up to (2) 8MM(2MB/sec) tape drive.
- (10) cartridge slots(14GB/cartridge), providing a maximum storage capacity of 140GB.

Revision History

08/23/06

- Added C4 (Native Fibre) to the Tape Guide.
 - ✓ Added C4 (Native Fibre) fibre channel (SDLT600, LTO3) configuration ordering section. (pg 59)
 - ✓ Updated tape library comparison section. (pg 7)
 - ✓ Renamed all original C4 library references to C4 (Native SCSI).
- Added L500 (Mixed Media) to the Tape Guide.
 - ✓ Added L500 (Mixed Media) library comparison sections. (pg 9)
 - ✓ Added L500 (Mixed Media) LVD SCSI (SDLT320, SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3) configuration ordering section. (pg 84)
 - ✓ Added L500 (Mixed Media) fibre channel (SDLT600 FC, LTO2 FC, LTO3 FC) configuration ordering section. (pg 91)
 - ✓ Updated tape library comparison section. (pg 7)
 - ✓ Renamed all original L500 library references to L500 (LTO Only).
- Removed all “supported configuration” sections at the beginning of all fibre channel configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Replaced these sections with notes and links to the STK Interop Tool and the SAN 4.4.x WWW.
- Removed all fibre channel HBA parts numbers from “HBA step” in all fibre channel configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Replaced the HBA part numbers with notes and links to the STK Interop Tool and the SAN 4.4.x WWW.
- Updated L500 configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added all RoHS Compliant part numbers to L500 (LTO Only) LVD SCSI configuration ordering section. (pg 67)
 - ✓ Added all RoHS Compliant part numbers to L500 (LTO Only) fibre channel configuration ordering section. (pg 74)
 - ✓ Removed all Non-RoHS Compliant part numbers to L500 (LTO Only) LVD SCSI configuration ordering section. (pg 67)
 - ✓ Removed all Non-RoHS Compliant part numbers to L500 (LTO Only) fibre channel configuration ordering section. (pg 74)
 - ✓ Added touch screen operator panel option to L500 (LTO Only) LVD SCSI configuration ordering section. (pg 72)
 - ✓ Added touch screen operator panel option to L500 (LTO Only) fibre channel configuration ordering section. (pg 82)
 - ✓ Added new 4Gb LTO3 fibre channel drive L500 (LTO Only) fibre channel configuration ordering section. (pg 75)
- Updated L700 configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added all RoHS Compliant part numbers to L700 LVD SCSI configuration ordering section. (pg 101)
 - ✓ Added all RoHS Compliant part numbers to L700 fibre channel configuration ordering section. (pg 105)
 - ✓ Removed all Non-RoHS Compliant part numbers to L700 LVD SCSI configuration ordering section. (pg 101)
 - ✓ Removed all Non-RoHS Compliant part numbers to L700 fibre channel configuration ordering section. (pg 105)
 - ✓ Added new 4Gb LTO3 fibre channel drive L700 fibre channel configuration ordering section. (pg 106)
- Updated L8500 configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added all RoHS Compliant part numbers to L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering section. (pg 114)
 - ✓ Removed all Non-RoHS Compliant part numbers to L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering section. (pg 114)
 - ✓ Added 10,000 slot capacity support information to L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering section. (pg 124, 125)
 - ✓ Added new 4Gb LTO3 fibre channel drive L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering section. (pg 117)
- Updated library comparison section. (pg 7)
 - ✓ Added C2 (Native Fibre) library.
 - ✓ Added L500 (Mixed Media) library.
 - ✓ Added L8500 10,000 slot capacity support.
- Updated L8500 library comparison section. (pg 10)
 - ✓ Added L8500 10,000 slot capacity support (expansion frame 4 and 5 columns).
- Updated Tape Guide regarding the EOL of the L180 library.
 - ✓ Removed L180 LVD SCSI (SDLT320, SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3) configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added the L180 LVD (SDLT320, SDLT600, LTO2, LTO3) configuration EOL section of the Tape Guide.
- Added “PCI-E” dual-channel LVD SCSI HBA (SG-XPCIE2SCSIU320Z) support to the Tape Guide.
 - ✓ Added to DAT72 Desktop, DAT72 Rackmount, SDLT320 Desktop, SDLT600 Desktop, SDLT600 Rackmount, LTO2V Desktop, LTO2V Rackmount, LTO2 Desktop, LTO3 Desktop, LTO3 Rackmount, C2 support matrices.
 - ✓ Added to DAT72 Desktop, DAT72 Rackmount, SDLT320 Desktop, SDLT600 Desktop, SDLT600 Rackmount, LTO2V Desktop, LTO2V Rackmount, LTO2 Desktop, LTO3 Desktop, LTO3 Rackmount, C2, C4 (SCSI), L500, L700 SCSI configuration ordering sections.

04/10/06

- Updated LTO3 Rackmount configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Updated the last order date for non-RoHS configuration.
- Updated SDLT600 Rackmount configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Updated the last order date for non-RoHS configuration.
- Updated SDLT320 Desktop configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Updated the last order date for non-RoHS configuration.

- ✓ Removed all mention of X6540A from the SDLT320 Desktop configuration ordering section.
- Updated Tape Guide regarding the EOL of the SDLT320 HVD tape drive for the L180 and L700.
 - ✓ Removed L180 HVD SCSI (SDLT320) configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Removed L700 HVD SCSI (SDLT320) configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Removed SDLT320 for the L180 and L700 from the Tape Drive/Cartridge Comparison chart.
 - ✓ Added the L180/L700 HVD SDLT320 configuration EOL section of the Tape Guide.
- Updated the L180 fibre channel configuration ordering section
 - ✓ Removed all mention of the X6541A due to product transition.
- Added the SGXPCI2SCSILM320-Z to all sections and matrices where the SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 is supported:
 - ✓ DAT72 Desktop, DAT72 Rackmount, SDLT320 Desktop, SDLT600 Desktop, SDLT600 Rackmount, LTO2V Desktop, LTO2V Rackmount, LTO2 Desktop, LTO3 Desktop, LTO3 Rackmount, C2, C4 (SCSI), L500 (SCSI), L700 (SCSI).
- Added the QLogic 5600 Switch to the following configuration ordering sections:
 - ✓ C4 (fibre bridge), L180 (fibre), L500 (fibre), L700 (fibre), L8500 (fibre).
- Added the new RoHS SCSI cables to the following configuration ordering sections:
 - ✓ DAT72 Desktop, DAT72 Rackmount, SDLT320 Desktop, SDLT600 Desktop, SDLT600 Rackmount, LTO2V Desktop, LTO2V Rackmount, LTO2 Desktop, LTO3 Desktop, LTO3 Rackmount, C2, C4 (SCSI), L180 (SCSI), L500 (SCSI), L700 (SCSI)
- Added the new RoHS Fibre cables to the following configuration ordering sections:
 - ✓ C4 (fibre bridge), L180 (fibre), L500 (fibre), L700 (fibre), L8500 (fibre).

03/13/06

- Updated C2 Autoloader configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added new LTO2V tape drive part numbers.
 - ✓ Added new RoHS compliant SDLT600 part numbers.
 - ✓ Added EOL to non-RoHS SDLT600 part numbers.
- Added LTO2V Desktop to Tape Guide.
 - ✓ Added LTO2V Desktop configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added LTO2V Desktop system support matrix.
 - ✓ Added LTO2V tape drive and LTO2V Desktop to tape drive / cartridge comparison section.
 - ✓ Added LTO2V Desktop to desktop tape comparison section.
- Added LTO2V Rackmount to Tape Guide.
 - ✓ Added LTO2V Rackmount configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added LTO2V Rackmount system support matrix.
 - ✓ Added LTO2V tape drive and LTO2V Rackmount to tape drive / cartridge comparison section.
 - ✓ Added LTO2V Rackmount to rackmount / autoloader tape comparison section.
- Updated DAT72 Rackmount configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added new RoHS compliant part numbers.
 - ✓ Added EOL to non-RoHS compliant part numbers.
- Removed all mention of the X6757A and SG-XPCI1FC-QF2 HBA's due to product transitions.
- Added SGXPCI1SCSILM320-Z RoHS Compliant HBA to all LVD SCSI ordering sections where the SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 was supported.
- Added X4422A-2 RoHS Compliant HBA to all LVD SCSI ordering sections where the X4422A was supported.
- Removed all mention of the X4422A HBA due to product transition.
- Added part numbers for new RoHS Compliant Brocade switches.
- Added EOL information for Non-RoHS Compliant Brocade switches.
- Removed all mention of the Brocade 24000 switch due to product transition.
- Added new 4Gb SFP part numbers (XSFP-SW-4GB and XSFP-SW-4GB-4PK) to all SFP ordering steps.

02/28/06

- Updated L180, L500, L700, L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added support for the SG-XPCI2FC-QF2-Z RoHS Compliant HBA.
- Updated L180, L500, L700 LVD SCSI configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added support for X4100, X4200 servers with SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 HBA.
- Updated C4 LVD SCSI configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added notes to base library ordering step and to rack ordering step regarding configuration limitations with Non-RoHS libraries due to EMI issue.
- Updated C4 LVD SCSI / fibre channel bridge configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added notes to base library ordering step and to rack ordering step regarding configuration limitations with Non-RoHS libraries due to EMI issue.
 - ✓ Added support for the SG-XPCI2FC-QF2-Z and SG-XPCI1FC-QLC-Z RoHS Compliant HBA's.

- Updated SDLT600 Desktop ordering section.
 - ✓ Added new RoHS compliant SDLT600 Desktop part numbers.
 - ✓ Added EOL to non-RoHS SDLT600 Desktop part numbers.
- Updated SDLT600 Desktop support matrix:
 - Added E250, E450 and 280R support back in along with support note per product group request.
- Updated LTO3 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added E250, E450 and 280R support back in along with support note per product group request.

02/13/06

- Removed Sun StorEdge 72” Expansion Cabinet support from L500 configuration ordering sections per tape product group request.

02/03/06

- Updated DAT72 Desktop ordering section.
 - ✓ Added new RoHS compliant DAT72 Desktop part numbers.
 - ✓ Added EOL to non-RoHS DAT72 Desktop part numbers. Added note regarding Non-RoHS DAT72 Desktop marketing hold.
- Updated LTO2 Desktop ordering section.
 - ✓ Added new RoHS compliant LTO2 Desktop part numbers.
 - ✓ Added EOL to non-RoHS LTO2 Desktop part numbers.
- Updated LTO3 Desktop ordering section.
 - ✓ Added new RoHS compliant LTO3 Desktop part numbers.
 - ✓ Added EOL to non-RoHS LTO3 Desktop part numbers.
- Updated C4 SCSI and Fibre Bridge Sections
 - ✓ Added the barcode reader to the base configuration sections.
 - ✓ Added that the C4 robotics card has two VHDCI68 ports.
 - ✓ Updated SCSI cable ordering step based on the fact that the SCSI connector on the C4 robotics card is VHDCI68.
- Updated L180, L500, L700 and L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added support for the following 4Gb HBA's (SG-XPCI2FC-QF4, SG-XPCI1FC-QF4, SG-XPCIE2FC-QF4, SG-XPCIE1FC-QF4, SG-XPCIE2FC-EM2, SG-XPCIE1FC-EM4).
 - ✓ Added support for the following 2Gb HBA (SG-XPCI1FC-QL2).
 - ✓ Added the above 4Gb and 2Gb HBA part numbers to the HBA ordering step.
 - ✓ Updated notes section of HBA ordering step to include configuration rules for the 4Gb HBA's.
 - ✓ Updated notes section of Fibre Cable ordering step to include configuration rules for the 4Gb HBA's.
- Added “Last Order Date” information for the following:
 - ✓ L180 library and SDLT320 SCSI tape drive for L180 and L700.
 - ✓ HBA's: SG-XPCI2FC-QF2, SG-XPCI1FC-QF2, SG-XPCI1FC-QLC, X6757A, SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320, SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320, X4422A, X6541A, X6540A.
 - ✓ Switches and SFP's: SG-XSW64-BASE, SG-XSWQLG5200-xx, SG-XSWMD4500-8P, SG-XSWBRO4100-SFP.
 - ✓ Sun StorEdge 72” Expansion Cabinet.
- Removed all mention of the L8 Autoloader due to product transition.
- Removed all mention of the L25 Library due to product transition.
- Removed all mention of the L100 Library due to product transition.
- Removed all mention of the McData 4300 switches due to product transition.
- Removed all mention of the Brocade 3250 and 3850 switches due to product transition.

12/07/05

- Reworked L8500 configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Combined N+1 and 2N power configuration steps.
 - ✓ Added 8-Robot option part numbers and ordering notes.
 - ✓ Added Service Door option part number and ordering notes.
- Updated L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 FC “IBM” drive to tape drive step.
- Updated DAT 72 Desktop configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added RoHS Compliant DAT 72 Desktop part number.
- Updated DAT 72 Rackmount configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added RoHS Compliant DAT 72 internal drive part number for option 2nd drive.
- Added “Last Order Date” information for Brocade 24000 switch.
- Removed SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 / Opteron Server support from L500 LVD SCSI configuration ordering section.

11/21/05

- Added “Add Power Cord” step to DAT 72 Desktop, DAT 72 Rackmount, SDLT320 Desktop, SDLT600 Desktop, SDLT600 Rackmount, LTO2 Desktop, LTO3 Desktop, LTO3 Rackmount, C2 and C4 configuration ordering sections.
- Added Support Matrix for C4 (LVD) library.
- Added Sun Fire X4100, X4200 and T2000 support with SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 HBA to DAT 72 Desktop, DAT 72 Rackmount, SDLT320 Desktop, SDLT600 Desktop, SDLT600 Rackmount, LTO2 Desktop, LTO3 Desktop, LTO3 Rackmount, C2 and C4 support matrices.
- Added Sun Fire T2000 support with SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 HBA to DAT 72 Desktop, DAT 72 Rackmount, SDLT320 Desktop, SDLT600 Desktop, SDLT600 Rackmount, LTO2 Desktop, LTO3 Desktop, LTO3 Rackmount, L8, C2 and C4 support matrices.
- Updated LTO3 Rackmount and SDLT600 Rackmount c support matrices.
 - ✓ Added Sun Fire 4800, 6800, 12K, 15K, E4900, E6900, E20K, E25K, Netra 20, 240, 1280 support.
- Updated SDLT600 Rackmount configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 tape drive as supported 2nd drive option.
- Updated LTO3 Rackmount configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added SDLT600 tape drive as supported 2nd drive option.
- Added “Last Order Date” information for L25 and L100 libraries.
- Added Sun Fire T2000 support with SG-XPCI1SCSI-LM320 HBA to L180, L500 and L700 LVD SCSI configuration ordering sections.
- Added Brocade 200E and 48000 4Gb switches to all fibre channel configuration ordering sections.
- Updated “Supported Configurations” sections at the beginning of all fibre channel configuration ordering sections based on latest SAN 4.4.x WWW Matrix.

10/07/05

- Added “Last Order Date” information for L8 autoloader.
- Updated C2 Autoloader support matrix:
 - ✓ Added support for Sun Fire 280R.

09/27/05

- Updated L500 fibre channel configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 FC “IBM” drive to tape drive step.
- Added “Last Order Date” information for Brocade 4300 switch.
- Updated supported racks for all fibre channel switches.

09/20/05

- Updated L500 LVD SCSI and fibre channel configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 SCSI bundle part number and ordering notes to L500 LVD SCSI configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 FC bundle part number and ordering notes to L500 fibre channel configuration ordering section.
- Updated C4 LVD SCSI configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added system on-board SCSI port support to “Host Bus Adapter” step.
 - ✓ Updated configuration notes in “Host Bus Adapter” and “SCSI Cable” steps, adding on-board SCSI port support configuration details.

09/13/05

- Added C2 Autoloader to Tape Guide.
 - ✓ Added C2 Autoloader configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added C2 Autoloader system support matrix.
 - ✓ Added C2 Autoloader to tape drive / cartridge comparison section.
 - ✓ Added C2 Autoloader to rackmount / autoloader tape comparison section.
- Added C4 Library to Tape Guide.
 - ✓ Added C4 Library LVD SCSI configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added C4 Library LVD SCSI / Fibre Channel Bridge configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added C4 Library to tape drive / cartridge comparison section.
 - ✓ Added C4 Library to tape library comparison section.

08/30/05

- Added LTO3 FC “IBM” tape drive to L180 and L700 fibre channel configuration ordering sections.

08/23/05

- Added LTO3 Rackmount to Tape Guide.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 Rackmount configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 Rackmount system support matrix.

- ✓ Added LTO3 Rackmount to tape drive / cartridge comparison section.
- ✓ Added LTO3 Rackmount to tape desktop / autoloader comparison section.
- Added SDLT600 Rackmount to Tape Guide.
 - ✓ Added SDLT600 Rackmount configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added SDLT600 Rackmount system support matrix.
 - ✓ Added SDLT600 Rackmount to tape drive / cartridge comparison section.
 - ✓ Added SDLT600 Rackmount to tape desktop / autoloader comparison section.

08/12/05

- Updated DAT72 Desktop, SDLT320 Desktop, SDLT600 Desktop, LTO2 Desktop, LTO3 Desktop, L8 Autoloader, L25, L100, L500 Library LVD SCSI configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added Sun Ultra320 Single-Port PCI SCSI HBA support (W1100z, W2100z, V20z. V40z systems only).
- Updated DAT 72 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added support for Sun Fire V1280, E2900, 4800, 4810, E4900, 6800, E6900.
 - ✓ Added Sun Ultra320 Single-Port PCI SCSI HBA support (W1100z, W2100z, V20z. V40z systems only).
 - ✓ Added support footnotes for Sun Ultra320 Single-Port PCI SCSI HBA and W1100z, W2100z, V20z. V40z systems.
- Updated SDLT320 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Sun Ultra320 Single-Port PCI SCSI HBA support (W1100z, W2100z, V20z. V40z systems only).
 - ✓ Added support footnotes for Sun Ultra320 Single-Port PCI SCSI HBA and W1100z, W2100z, V20z. V40z systems.
- Updated SDLT600 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Sun Ultra320 Single-Port PCI SCSI HBA support (W1100z, W2100z, V20z. V40z systems only).
 - ✓ Added support footnotes for Sun Ultra320 Single-Port PCI SCSI HBA and W1100z, W2100z, V20z. V40z systems.
- Updated LTO2 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Sun Ultra320 Single-Port PCI SCSI HBA support (W1100z, W2100z, V20z. V40z systems only).
 - ✓ Added support footnotes for Sun Ultra320 Single-Port PCI SCSI HBA and W1100z, W2100z, V20z. V40z systems.
- Updated LTO3 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Sun Ultra320 Single-Port PCI SCSI HBA support (W1100z, W2100z, V20z. V40z systems only).
 - ✓ Added support footnotes for Sun Ultra320 Single-Port PCI SCSI HBA and W1100z, W2100z, V20z. V40z systems.
- Updated L8 Autoloader support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Sun Ultra320 Single-Port PCI SCSI HBA support (W1100z, W2100z, V20z. V40z systems only).
 - ✓ Added support footnotes for Sun Ultra320 Single-Port PCI SCSI HBA and W1100z, W2100z, V20z. V40z systems.
- Updated L8500 Library Comparison section.
 - ✓ Updated comparison to include details on L8500 libraries connected together via PTP option (up to 3 libraries).
- Removed all mention of the Sun 8 and 16-port 2Gb switches due to product transitions.

07/19/05

- Updated DAT 72 Desktop and Rackmount configuration ordering sections:
 - ✓ Added note that .8-meter SCSI cable is max length supported when in single-ended mode.
- Updated DAT 72 Desktop and Rackmount support matrices:
 - ✓ Added SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 8 support with SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 HBA.
- Updated LTO3 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Sun Fire 4800, 6800, 12K, 15K support.
 - ✓ Added Sun Fire Enterprise 4900, 6900, 20K, 25K support.
 - ✓ Removed E250, E450 and 280R support.
- Updated SDLT600 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Removed E250, E450 and 280R support.
- Updated L8 Autoloader configuration ordering section:
 - ✓ Removed not that SCSI jumper cable is included with L8 autoloader base.
- Removed all mention of the Brocade 3900 switch due to product transition.
- Added Emulex HBA support to L25/L100 Bridge, L180, L500, L700 and L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering sections.
- Updated L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering section:
 - ✓ Added Pass Through Port (PTP) ordering steps.
 - ✓ Moved 2N power ordering steps more towards the front of the ordering flow for ease of ordering.

05/23/05

- Added LTO3 Desktop to Tape Guide.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 Desktop configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 Desktop system support matrix.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 Desktop to tape drive / cartridge comparison section.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 Desktop to tape desktop / autoloader comparison section.

- Updated DAT 72 Desktop and Rackmount support matrices.
 - ✓ Added Sun Enterprise 220R support.
- Updated SDLT320 Desktop configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Removed "Power Cord and SCSI Cable Kit" step (X3856A kit no longer required).
 - ✓ Removed X1063A HBA from the "HBA" step (HBA has EOL'd).
- Updated L25 and L100 configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 barcoded media to "Tape Media" steps.
 - ✓ Removed "universal rackmount kit" step from L100 ordering sections. All L100 LVD base units now ship with the universal rackmount kit already.
- Updated L180 and L700 fibre channel configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added SDLT600 and LTO3 fibre tape drive support throughout ordering sections.
 - ✓ Removed 1Gb HBA support with LTO2 tape drives.
- Updated L180 and L700 LVD SCSI configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added SDLT600 and LTO3 LVD SCSI tape drive support throughout ordering sections.
- Updated L180 SCSI HVD configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Corrected "Tape Media" step, added SDLT320 media part number and removed LTO2 media part number.
- Updated L500 fibre channel configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 fibre tape drive support throughout ordering section.
 - ✓ Removed 1Gb HBA support with LTO2 tape drives.
- Updated L500 LVD SCSI configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 LVD SCSI tape drive support throughout ordering section.
- Updated L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering section.
 - ✓ Added SDLT600 and LTO3 fibre tape drive support throughout ordering section.
 - ✓ Removed 1Gb HBA support with LTO2 tape drives.
- Updated Tape Library Comparison section.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 LVD SCSI tape drive information to L180, L500 and L700 sections.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 FC tape drive information to L180, L500 and L700 sections.
 - ✓ Added SDLT600 LVD SCSI tape drive information to L180 and L700 sections.
 - ✓ Added SDLT600 FC tape drive information to L180, L700 and L8500 sections.
- Updated L500 Library Comparison sections.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 LVD SCSI tape drive information.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 FC tape drive information.
- Updated L8500 Library Comparison section.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 FC tape drive information.
 - ✓ Added SDLT600 FC tape drive information.
- Removed all mention of the JNI (SFS Driver) HBA's due to product transition.
- Added Last Order Date information for Sun 8 and 16-port 2Gb switches.

04/22/05

- Updated the L8500 Fibre configuration ordering section with the correct 2N power supply part number for 1-16 drives in the 2N power supply notes section.
- Updated the L500 SCSI and Fibre configuration ordering sections to include the Cartridge Access Port in the description of the Cartridge Expansion Module (CEM).
- Updated the L25 LVD configuration ordering section with onboard SCSI port connectivity rules for the Sun Blade 2500 and Sun Fire V210, V240 and V250.
- Updated the DAT72 Desktop, DAT72 Rackmount, SDLT320 Desktop, SDLT600 Desktop and LTO2 Desktop configuration ordering sections to include a U.S. Power cord to the description of each base and added to the notes section of each base that any geo-specific power cord required needs to be purchased separately from a third party by the customer.
- Removed all mention of the McData 6064 2Gb switch due to product transition.

04/08/05

- Updated DAT72 Rackmount support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Sun Fire E2900, V1280 support with SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 HBA.
- Added LTO3 drive specifications to the tape drive/cartridge comparison section.
- Added LTO3 drive info to L25/L100 sections of tape library comparison.
- Updated L25/L100 LVD and FC420 Bridge configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added LTO3 tape drive and updated steps with LTO3 ordering information.
- Added Brocade 4100 32-port 4Gb switch to all fibre channel configuration ordering sections.
- Added SunSpectrum, SIU, Installation and Warranty Information reference link. This link is located on the last page of the tape guide ("Where to Get SunSpectrum, SIU, Installation and Warranty Information?")

03/24/05

- Updated guide with new L500 Cartridge Expansion Module (CEM) information.
 - ✓ Updated tape library comparison matrix and L500 configuration comparison matrix.
 - ✓ Added L500 CEM ordering step to L500 SCSI and fibre channel configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Updated/Added notes for various steps in L500 SCSI and fibre channel configuration ordering sections with CEM information.

03/08/05

- Removed all mention of LTO gen 1 HVD tape drives for L180 and L700 libraries due to product transition. Added LTO gen 1 to EOL information section.
- Removed all mention of LTO gen 1 LVD tape drives for L8 autoloader due to product transition. Added LTO gen 1 to EOL information section.
- Added the Last Order Date information for Brocade 3900 switch.
- Added new McData 6140 switch part numbers to fibre channel switch step in L25 FC420, L100 FC420, L180, L500, L700 and L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering sections.
- Added QLogic SANbox 5200 switch support to L25 FC420, L100 FC420, L180, L500, L700 and L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added notes that QLogic SANbox 5200 switch has not been through FCP-2 error recovery qualification.
- Added Sun StorEdge Entry Level Fibre Channel HBA (SG-XPCI1FC-QLC) support to L25 FC420 and L100 FC420 Bridge configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added notes that SG-XPCI1FC-QLC HBA is only supported with Sun Fire V20z and V40z servers.
 - ✓ Added supported operating systems footnotes for SG-XPCI1FC-QLC HBA / Sun Fire V20z, V40z configuration.
- Added SDLT320 and LTO2 barcoded media part numbers to tape media step in L8, L25, L100, L180, L500, L700 and L8500 configuration ordering sections.
 - ✓ Added notes and links to barcode media order forms.
- Added Pass-Thru-Port (PTP) Frame ordering step to L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering section.

02/22/05

- Removed all mention of X6758A HBA from configuration ordering sections due to product transition.
- Removed all mention of Brocade 12000 switch from configuration ordering sections due to product transition.
- Added the Last Order Date information for JNI (SFS Driver) HBA's.
- Updated DAT72 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Sun Java Workstation W1100z, W2100z support (added footnotes).
 - ✓ Added Sun Fire V20z, V40z support (added footnotes).
- Updated DAT72 Rackmount support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Sun Java Workstation W1100z, W2100z support (added footnotes).
 - ✓ Added Sun Fire V20z, V40z support (added footnotes).
- Updated SDLT320 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Sun Java Workstation W1100z, W2100z support (added footnotes).
 - ✓ Added Sun Fire V20z, V40z support (added footnotes).
- Updated SDLT600 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Sun Java Workstation W1100z, W2100z support (added footnotes).
 - ✓ Added Sun Fire V20z, V40z support (added footnotes).
- Updated LTO2 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Sun Java Workstation W1100z, W2100z support (added footnotes).
 - ✓ Added Sun Fire V20z, V40z support (added footnotes).
- Updated L8 support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Sun Java Workstation W1100z, W2100z support (added footnotes).
 - ✓ Added Sun Fire V20z, V40z support (added footnotes).

01/31/05

- Updated “additional tape drive power supply” step in L8500 configuring ordering section.
 - ✓ Changed quantities of power supplies included with 2N power supply part numbers.
 - ✓ Removed notes stating not to order N+1 power supplies when ordering 2N power supplies.
 - ✓ Added notes stating that N+1 power supplies must also be ordered when ordering 2N power supplies.
- Added Sun Rack 1000-42 support to L500 configuration ordering sections.
- Updated L500 max configuration specifications in tape library and L500 comparison sections now that Sun Rack 1000-42 is available. (1) L500 base and (4) additional expansion modules can now be installed into a Sun rack.
- Removed all mention of X6799A HBA from configuration ordering sections due to product transition.
- Removed all mention of LTO gen 1 LVD tape drives for L25 and L100 libraries due to product transition. Added LTO gen 1 to EOL information section.

- Updated SDLT320 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 support for Sun Fire V1280 server.
- Updated DAT 72 Desktop and DAT 72 Rackmount support matrix:
 - ✓ Added on-board SCSI support for Netra 440 server.

01/10/05

- Updated DAT72 Desktop, support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Netra 440 support.
 - ✓ Removed SG-XPCI2SCSI-LM320 HBA support with Sun Blade 100 and 150 per email from Sun Blade product group.
- Updated SDLT320 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Netra 440 support.
 - ✓ Added on-board SCSI port support for Sun Enterprise 250 and 450 servers.
 - ✓ Removed X6540A HBA support with Netra 440.
- Updated SDLT600 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added Netra 440 support.
- Updated LTO2 Desktop support matrix:
 - ✓ Added support for the X6758A HBA with Sun Fire 12K and 15K servers.
- Updated L8 support matrix: removed the following footnotes:
 - ✓ Removed footnote “When connected to the onboard SCSI ports of the V210, V240, Netra 240 servers, LTO gen 1 tape drives are not supported.”
 - ✓ Removed footnote “When connected to the onboard SCSI ports of the V210, V240, Netra 240 servers, SDLT320 tape drives are supported if using Solaris 9”.
 - ✓ Removed footnote “When connected to the onboard SCSI ports of the V210, V240, Netra 240 servers, LTO2 tape drives are supported if using Solaris 8 or 9”.
 - ✓ Removed footnote “When connected to the onboard SCSI ports of the V250 server, only the SDLT320 tape drive is supported (no LTO/LTO2 support)”.
 - ✓ Added footnote, “LTO1 HVD tape drives are not supported connected to onboard SCSI ports of the Sun Blade 2500, Sun Fire V210, V240, V250 systems”.
- Added the Last Order Date information for McData 6064 fibre switch.
- Updated LTO2 FC/2GB HBA/ 2GB switch connectivity rules in L180, L500, L700 and L8500 fibre channel configuration ordering sections:
 - ✓ Changed 3 drives per HBA port to 2 drives per HBA port per product group request.

12/07/04

- Added LTO HVD SCSI tape drive for L8, L180 and L700 transition footnotes to the library comparison section, and L8, L180 and L700 configuration ordering sections.
- Removed L8 “Factory Installed” configuration ordering section. Contact Customer Ready Systems (CRS) group for L8 Factory Installed configurations.

11/17/04

- Changed all LTO2 FC tape drive specs to now reflect 35MB/s native transfer rate instead of 30MB/s.
- Updated SDLT320 Desktop support matrix. Added Sun Fire V210, V240 and V250 onboard SCSI support.
- Removed L8/Veritas NetBackup Software Bundle parts from L8 configuration ordering sections due to product transitions.
- Added the L8/Veritas NetBackup Software Bundle information to the EOL'd tape information section.
- Added L8 Autoloader system support matrix.
- Added X4422A and X2222A HBA support for L8 Autoloader.
- Added SDLT600 Desktop configuration ordering section.
- Added SDLT600 desktop system support matrix.
- Added SDLT600 Desktop to desktop/autoloader comparison matrix.
- Added SDLT600 drive specifications to the tape drive/cartridge comparison section.
- Added the L500 LVD SCSI and fibre configuration ordering sections.
- Added L500 to the tape library comparison matrix and added L500 configuration comparison matrix.
- Added LTO2 drive specifications for L500 library to the tape drive/cartridge comparison section.
- Removed the L5500 and L6000 configuration ordering sections due to product transitions.
- Added the L5500 and L6000 library information to the EOL'd tape information section.
- Removed all mention of Sun 8 and 16-port 1Gb, Brocade 3200, 3800 2Gb switches from L25/L100 fibre bridge, L180, L700 and L8500 configuration ordering sections due to product transitions.
- Added last order date info for X6758A HBA and Brocade 12000 128-port 2Gb switch.

Where can I get SunSpectrum, SIU, Installation and Warranty Information for Tape Products?

See SunWIN token# **425482** for SunSpectrum, SIU, Installation and Warranty information.

Where to Get Barcode Labels?

Sun is currently offering SDLT220, SDLT320, LTO, LTO2 and LTO3 barcoded data and cleaning cartridges. Other barcoded media can be purchased from Sun Client Solutions.

Individual barcode labels for purchased non-barcoded media for Sun StorEdge L7, L8, C2, L9, L20, L25, C4, L40, L60, L100, L180, L500, L700, L5500, L6000, L8500 can be purchased by the customer from:

Tri-Optic
Client Support - USA
Monday through Friday 8:00AM - 6:00PM Mountain Time
888-438-8362
Support@Tri-Optic.com

Client Support - Europe
(011) +44 (0) 1245 322380
Sales@EDPEurope.com

Via the Web at <http://www.tri-optic.com/>